

AWM52
2nd Australian Imperial Force and
Commonwealth Military Forces unit war
diaries, 1939-45 War

Item number: 8/3/13

2/13 Infantry Battalion

Regimental History,
war diary precis (covers
July 1943 - November 1944)

File Copy

167

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

In the field	1 Jul	0830	Bn moved out to area squares 4736-3735-4734 and repeated the drill as for the previous day. Officers from 2/15 and 2/17 Bns observed the procedure.
		0845	The CO, 2 i/c and all Coy Comds left for RAVENSHOE to observe exercises involving co-operation of infantry and tanks. These exercises were carried out by D Coy of 2/13 Bn and the 2/9 Armoured Regt.
		1900	The 7 Div Concert Party gave a performance in the cinema area. Ration coupons were issued to troops on the scale of 70 coupons for officers and 25 for ORs.
	2 Jul	1115	Coy's trained in camp area. CO held a conference. Orders were issued for the move of the Bn to CAIRNS for special amphibious training. The Bn will move out by MT at 0700 hrs 4 Jul. And will carry WE only. 59 vehicles have been allotted - 59 for personnel and the remainder for stores. All tents will be struck and stacked by 1600 hrs to-morrow. Kit bags will be left behind under Q arrangements. One day emergency rations will be carried on the man. There will be no written instructions for this move and all orders and instructions will be given verbally. There will be a further conference for final details to-morrow.
		1600	The CO, 2 i/c and Adj't attended conference at Bde. to discuss loading tables within an infantry bde for amphibious training.
	3 Jul	1100	Coy's commence administration for the move. Tents are being struck and the lines cleared up. The CO held a conference. Lieuts J E WOODS, R MASON and R P WATTEL, 7 NCOs and 59 ORs will be remaining in Bn lines. These ORs are made up of personnel who are B class or awaiting consultation. Timings for to-morrow's move are as follows:-

E

168

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

In the field

3 Jul 1100 (Contd). Reveille 0445 hrs; breakfast 0515; embuss 0645. Vehicles will be loaded in Coy Lines. Start point is the camp entrance. Start time is 0708 hrs. 20 AUST INF BDE will lead the convey which will also comprise the 2/15 Bn. Lt-Col G E COLVIN will be OC convey. The CO indicated that there will be no leave while in the CAIRNS area, for security reasons. The camp will be completely cleaned up to-day. E.

1230 D Coy rejoined Bn from RAVENSHOE.

1500 The Bn transport arrived and was guided to Coy lines. Lieut J E SHARLE will be TO for the move and will carry out liaison duties for Bn during forthcoming training.

4 Jul 0445 Reveille

0645 The Bn embussed.

0708 The head of the column moved off behind Bde transport. The convey moved via MAREEBA and KURANDA was met by Lieut M T FAIRBAIRN who acted as guide to the new camp site at map ref 622366 CAIRNS 1:63,360.

1100 The Bn arrived at new camp which had been occupied by the 2/28 Bn and Coys were guided to their lines by the advance party. The remainder of the day was spent in cleaning the area and settling in. Mosquito nets were issued to all personnel. All ranks have been warned of the vital need for good security concerning the forthcoming training. G

5 Jul Times for daily routine are normal. The Bn spent the morning cleaning weapons and the camp area. In the afternoon Coys marched to the beach to swim.

1630 The Bde Comd visited Bn.

169

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

In the field

6 Jul

Coy's moved out on route marches and swimming.

0900 The CO went to Bde for Bde Comd's conference.

1530 The CO, 2 i/c, Adj't, I O and Coy Comds left for TRINITY BEACH to recon the ground which will be used for training to-morrow.

1700 The 2 i/c and Adj't went to Bde for a conference.

1830 The CO held a conference. There will be a demonstration by American ESB and Bt Bn at TRINITY BEACH at 0830 hrs to-morrow for 20 AUST INF BDE Gp. From 1030 to 1330 hrs the Bn will practice embarking and debarking on LCVPs. These craft will be supplied by E Bt & Sh Rgt (532). This Rgt will be co-operating with 20 AUST INF BDE Gp throughout this special training. The Bn will leave camp at 0645 hrs to-morrow. All available men will be present. The CO pointed out the importance of this training and stressed that all exercises are to be treated as operational.

7 Jul

0500 Reveille

0645 The Bn moved from camp.

0700 Bn passed Bde SP and was joined by attached units under liaison *offr.* of Lieut J E SEARLE.

0800 The Bn arrived at TRINITY BEACH and moved into its allotted area for the demonstration.

0930 The demonstration began. It consisted of two waves of LCVP containing infantry in the first and infantry plus some jeeps and 37mm Tk/A guns in the second. The demonstration was entirely American and was of great interest to all ranks.

1100 The Bn assembled in rear of the Beach organised into boat loads and waves with attached support troops and practiced embarking and debarking on the lines of demonstration. The Bn Gp made two trips and learnt many lessons.

1330 The Bn moved to a clear area at map ref 638845 and were lectured through amplifiers by officers of Sh and Bt Bns on their general work/

H

170

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

In the field

7 Jul 1330 (Contd.) and co-operation in operations. They also outlined what they expected of us whilst under their command.

1530 The Bn arrived back in camp. A message was received from the A warning order was received from the 20 AUST INF BDE that the Bn would be prepared to establish a beachhead on YORKY'S BEACH map ref 685825 and will load at TRINITY BEACH not before 1030 hrs 9 Jul.

8 Jul 0645 The Bn moved out for further training in loading and unloading.

0800 The Bn arrived at TRINITY BEACH and organised into boat loads and waves.

0930 First waves of boats arrive. Two waves of eight boats were used for the training which included the loading of jeeps and two pounders and heavy stores.

1015 The Bn finished the exercise and moved back off the beach.

1100 CO's conference. Instructions were given out for the same exercise to be carried out to-night at 1830 hrs. A hot meal will be served to the troops at 1700 hrs. There will be an orders conference at 1600 hrs for to-morrow's exercise.

1330 Officers of the Sh and Bt Bns conferred with the CO and agreement reached on the necessary co-operation for to-morrow's exercise.

1600 The CO's orders conference were attended by all SP Comds and umpires and Sh and Bt Bns officers.

1700 A hot meal was served to the troops.

1800 Guide lights were put out on waiting line.

1830 The first wave of boats on the shore. This night's exercise was very successful and showed the value of the daylight training that had been carried out. The only fault was one boat missing in the first wave and in spite of all efforts of the Bn Comd to communicate with the Wave Leaders at sea no boat arrived to take off this party. It clearly illustrated the difficulty and disorganisation which will arise if this happens in operations. Missing boat showed up after Wave 6 had been loaded.

E + H

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

171

In the field

8 Jul	2030	The Bn moved back to camp.
9 Jul	0500	Reveille
	0800	Operational exercise began for landing on YORKY'S BEACH. The Bn arrived at assembly area on TRINITY BEACH and organised into waves to move onto the FUP. The Sh Coy personnel married up to their waves and boat loads on the FUP.
	0830	The CO held a final co-ordination conference. The CO stressed the importance of all troops being in the picture and again pointed out the main points of the exercise.
	1030	Embarkation commenced to time. No. 6 wave on the shore. Loading of heavy stores commenced and was carried out on 6, 5 and 4 waves very quickly. All waves were loaded with plenty of time to spare between waves. The LCM and LCT were being loaded simultaneously with the LCVPs.
	1200	First wave on the far shore followed in correct sequence and timing by each successive wave. Forward Coys were across the beach and into the timber in very quick time. B Coy on the right meeting heavy MMG and LMG fire from the right flank. C Coy moved through B Coy on time in the cover and made straight for YORKY'S KNOB. D Coy passed through A Coy; but the Tk/A Pl were knocked out by onfilade MG fire and shell fire. The umpires awarded many casualties in the first few minutes, including the CO and Adj. Major J L A KELLY assumed command. The beach head was firmly established and communications established with A and B Coys by RT and L/T. C Coy advanced was temporarily held up by thick scrub and heavy enemy fire. Major KELLY moved two Pls of B Coy in support and A Coy extended their front to cover the gap. There was no communication with D Coy until 1250 hrs. This Coy reached its objective without much opposition and established the road block.
	1300	Directing staff announced the exercise finished. The exercise was quite successful and many lessons were learned. The Sh Bn carried out their task to schedule; but it was found there were not enough men available to unload some boats of stores.

C + G

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

172

In the field	9 July	1315	A message was sent to Coys to RV at Rd junction 678824 ref 1:63,360 CAIRNS at 1500 hrs.
		1430	A conference was held of all officers of Bn Gp at road junction 678824 the Bde Comd spoke of the main points of the exercise.
		1500	The Bde Comd addressed the Bde Gp over the amplifier. He stressed the importance of the present training and expressed the wish that the troops show the same interest and good work in all future exercises.
		1530	The Bn moved back to camp in American and AASC transport.
		1700	The CO and Adjt went to the Bde Comd's conference.
	10 July		The Bn will carry out a night exercise to-night on PALM BEACH NORTH, loading at Trinity BEACH SOUTH at 1900 hrs.
		1030	The CO held a conference with Bt and Sd Bns officers to organise loading table. Heavy stores will be pre-loaded at 1400 hrs to-day.
		1100	CO's conference in officers' mess of sub-unit Comds in Bn Gp orders and instructions for to-night's exercises were issued. C and D Coys will be forward, C on the right. A Coy will move in and take over the left flank. B Coy will be held in reserve with a possible role of moving through to hold the road junction at ref. 61089. McALISTERS: 63,360. H hr will be 2030 hrs on PALM BEACH NORTH at approx 619902.
		1400	Pre-loading of stores commenced by B Coy.
		1600	Evening Meal.
		1650	The Bn moved from camp. The IO and Intelligence Section personnel left earlier to tape and light FUP and waiting line.
		1800	The Bn Gp assembled on FUP.
		1900	Embarkation began to time.
		2030	First wave on the far shore. Second followed on time; but the remaining waves were behind time owing to the mistaken range poles on the beach. The landing was effected about 200 yds south of the point intended; but did not alter the roles of the Coys who moved straight through to form a beach head. Bn HQ were set up 75 yds in shore from the range poles.

G + H

In the field

- 10 Jul 2030 (Contd.) The speed with which L/T was laid to C, D and A Coys allowed the CO a very early picture of Coy dispositions and the situation on the front. C Coy encountered a slight enemy opposition; but were able to take up their position without much trouble. Heavy machine gun fire from the right flank was dealt with by 37mm fire by Sh Bn. All waves landed satisfactorily and B Coy moved in to reserve position near Bn HQ with supporting arms. The Sh Coy assisted by Bn and 2/3 Pnr Bn under Bn QM quickly unloaded heavy stores and organised the beach dumps etc.
- 2110 The CO ordered phase 2 and B Coy moved through D Coy to close the road junction and establish a road block.
- 2130 Directing staff announced exercise finished. B Coy in position no enemy encountered.
- 2200 Capt C S TAYLOR arrived with transport to take the heavy stores back to TRINITY BEACH. The Bn assembled at B Coy position and marched back to camp.
- 11 Jul 0900 Voluntary Church parades attended by Bn personnel.
- 1000 Conference of Bn Gp officers at Bde. The Bt and Sh Bns officers were also present. The Bde Comd spoke highly of last night's exercise and brought out lessons learned during the various Bn exercises.
- 1100 The CO attended a further conference at Bde.
- 1400 Lt-Col MURRAY, VC, DSO and bar, DCM of the first 13AUST INF BN visited the Bn.
- 12 Jul Coy administration and swimming. Major JLA KELLY had been spending a considerable amount of time assisting Bde with boat loading tables.
- 13 July Coys route marched and went swimming.
- 1000 Intelligence information received from Bde for Bde exercise sometime this week.
- 1100 The CO and IO attended Bde Comds conference. Preliminary orders and instructions given for Bde operational exercise. It will be a Bde dawn landing between REDCLIFF POINT AND WHITECLIFF POINT ref McALISTER sheet 1:63,360 to establish a beach head for remainder of Div to /pass through.

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

In the field

13 Jul 1430 (Contd.) QM and IO made a recce with Bde Gp party and ES and B officers of near shore beaches for loading. The Bn will load at 0103 hrs 16 Jul on TRINITY SOUTH. Heavy stores will be pre-loaded not before 1845 hrs 14 Jul TRINITY SOUTH. The Bn will operate in future exercises with a boat Coy of 592 Regt; but will still have the same shore Coy attached.

14 Jul 0900 Lieut J SEARLE is detached to Bde to take over HQ Gd Bn Pl. Lieut D C MAIR is appointed LO.

1200 D Coy moved to TRINITY SOUTH by transport to be ready for pre-loading of heavy stores.

1400 hrs. The CO and IO attended Bde Comds conference. Further details of the exercise were given out and final orders issued.

1845 Pre-loading of heavy stores commenced under the direction of Lieut M D FAIRBAINN. Major HALL, Army Armament Directorate, joined Bn. He will instruct on latest developments in small arms. H

15 Jul 0900 Preparation for Bde exercise. Major HALL lectured officers and NCOs on small arms. CO's conference. The orders Gp for 2/13 Bn Gp were also present as well as the Bt and Sh Bns officers. The CO gave complete orders for the exercise. There will be no further conference. The CO again stressed the importance of putting the troops in the picture.

1400 CO, Adjt and IO to 2/17 Bn were the three Bn comds exchanged their plans for the exercise.

1800 IO left to mark FUP and waiting line on TRINITY BEACH SOUTH.

2250 Bn left camp in order of waves for TRINITY BEACH SOUTH.

2359 All troops assembled on the FUP.

16 Jul 0100 First wave on the waiting line.

0103 First wave of boats hit the beach and landing commenced. Loading was carried out smoothly. The drill used by the Bn for FUP and waiting line has proved very successful and will most likely be used by other units. E + G

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

175

In the field

16 Jul

0100 (contd.) Hot boxes of coffee were loaded on each boat and used half-an hour before landing. There was practically no sea-sickness owing to a very calm sea.

0500 The first wave landed under fire from static defences along the shore. The point of landing was approximately 300 yds south of the point selected and A Coy on the left were hampered by swamp and jungle on their advance to the coastal track. The remaining waves followed in slightly behind time. The inland country was very much as anticipated from previous information. Bn HQ were set up temporarily 150 yds in from the range poles; but the CO decided quickly to move to a more suitable location and if possible in the spot originally intended. The three forward Coys moved through to their objectives and suffered some disorganisation in the darkness.

0530 Bn HQ were set up at map ref. 505992.

0600 Messages from Coys that they were re-organising and in position. Only slight enemy opposition was encountered and 4 PW taken. The coastal track was secured and patrols sent forward. Bde was informed by wireless T. CO ordered two Pls of C Coy to the bridge and cutting area at map ref. 498998. By this time the Bn part of the Bde perimeter was firmly secured and L/T and R/T established to all Coys and L/T to Shore Coy Patrol Post. There was some difficulty however in communication with A Coy and it was not clear until sometime later that they had contacted the right forward Coy of the 2/15 Bn.

0700 B Coy ordered to send a patrol along the coast to the north to the UNITY REEF area.

0730 2 more PWs captured by C Coy. The various support Gps were all in position by this time and doing their allotted tasks.

0735 C Coy report bridge and cutting area clear of enemy.

0740 Information passed to Bde.

0900 The reserve mission are about to come in. CO and IO to Bde. Bde Comd warned CO that he may have to do 2/17 Bn task as the 2/17 Bn were to be put in to support the 2/15 Bn towards REDCLIFF POINT.

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

176

In the field

16 Jul (Contd.)

0956 B Coy report their patrol had reached the stream near UNITY RERE and are crossing under cover. Only two enemy seen.

1000 C Coy report contact with enemy at HARTLEY'S SPUR. Two PIs of enemy driven across creek at 494013. The Bridge is demolished; but party of RAN are standing by to repair it. HARTLEY SPUR is in our possession engaging enemy with fire and endeavouring to find their flanks.

1005 C Coy report enemy counter-attack. Coy withdrawing.

1010 CO ordered reserve pl of C Coy in support and sent message by jeep to C Coy to hold enemy at 498998. Arty are giving C Coy support.

1017 2/17 Bn will pass through to do their original task. Information of the situation on our right flank has been passed to them.

1020 Bde informed.

1040 CO ordered C Coy to take offensive action when reserve Pl arrives. Message from Bde that exercise ends at 1100 hrs except for Q side.

1100 CO informed Coys that exercise was finished; but C Coy to wait until 2/17 Bn had passed through. Coys to RV at track junction for 499994 for transport back to camp.

1430 Bn arrived back in camp. The exercise was most valuable to the Bn as the situations created were very real. Again the speed with which L/T was laid to Coys proved very valuable in the receipt of information from Coys.

17 Jul Coy administration.

0900 Thirty officers attended demonstration by 592 E Bt and Sh Regt. Firing from rocket craft on to Double ISLAND. 72 rounds were fired. The rocket craft then took officers over to DOUBLE ISLAND to inspect the results.

1100 Kit bags issued to troops. A warning has been received that the Bn will be prepared to move out next week. The Bn will not return to KAIRI.

2015 CO's conference. CO indicated that Bn will be moving to an unknown location shortly and that we must get organised as quickly as possible.

E

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

177

In the field

17 Jul 2015 (contd.) Kit bags would be packed and handed in to Q by 1430 hrs to-morrow. Packs and haversacks will be packed for operations. FS uniforms to be handed to Q Store by 1100. Training while in this camp will be hardening up treks and swimming on alternate days. LOB Gp consisting of 8 or 9 officers and 60 ORs will be named shortly. Lieut TURNER marched out to special duties. Lieut WESTHOVEN rejoined unit from LHQ Camouflage School, BRISBANE.

18 Jul 0900 Church parades in Bn lines. CO to Bde to attend conference. Bn was busy for the remainder of the morning packing gear etc.

19 Jul Coys route march. Capt P C R GOODE, MC, left the unit to take up duties as DADM 9 Div. Capt DAVIES joined Bn as WMO temporarily. Capt FAULKNER AND Lieut SIMMONS evacuated to hospital.

20 Jul Preparations for move. Troops are being issued with further tropical equipment. All WE stores are being stacked at RQ Store.

1400 Major E EVANS, LHQ Sigs, visited Bn to help clear up difficulties in cipher and signal work within Bn.

1600 Major HOLT, DADM, 9 Div, lectured Bn on tropical diseases likely to be met with in the islands. He particularly stressed the importance of personal hygiene as the first precaution. Issue of atabrin tablets to all personnel. They will be taken one daily, Sundays excepted until further notice. Capt TAYLOR evacuated to hospital.

1915 Major KELLY held a conference in the absence of the CO. The 2/23 Bn will be moving into this camp to-morrow. All tents will be struck early to-morrow and this Bn will move closer to the camp road to make room for the 2/23 Bn. There will be a further issue of jungle green clothes to-morrow. All KDs will be handed in when the jungle green issue is complete. There will be a further detail conference to-morrow.

2330 Advance party of the 2/23 Bn arrives.

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

178

In the field

21 Jul	0830	The camp is being struck and area cleaned up.
	1130	2/23 Bn moved in and started erecting tents in the camp area. All Bn tents have been rolled and stacked.
	1400	Further issue of jungle green clothes. KDs are being handed in. The Bn will sleep in the open to-night. Kitchens will be shared by both Bns until Bn leaves the area. Capt DAVIES, RMO, left the unit. Owing to some mistake two MOs marched in, Capt GATES and Capt SAMPSON. Capt GATES will remain as RMO.
22 Jul		Coy's route march.
	1100	Bde Comd visited Bn.
	1300	CO's conference. The time of movement is not yet known. The voyage will possibly be about four days. Composition of personnel on the ship will be 2/13 Bn, Sec of Pd Amb, 26 Pl of 2/6 Sup Depot AASC, J Sec Sigs and some Bde personnel. CO will be OC Ship, Capt SOMERVILLE Ship's Adjt, WO(1) BORLAND Ship's RSM and Capt LEACH Ship's QM. Lieut MASON will be messing officer. Dress for the move from camp will be jungle green, marching order, steel helmets, one blanket and mosquito net to be carried on the pack. Respirators to be worn at the alert.
23 Jul		Coy's route march.
	0900	CO to Bde.
	1500	Word received that stores will be loaded to-night and personnel to-morrow at CAIRNS.
	1700	Transport arrived to take the stores to the wharf. Lieuts FAIRBAIN and WATTEL are freight conducting officers. No. 9 Pl Lieut BARRETT will act as loading party for Bn stores.
24 Jul	0600	Pl of B Coy left for wharf to load stores.
	0830	CO and Adjt left for the wharf. Maj KELLY will administer Comd. Bn is completely packed and ready to move.
	1130	Word received that move has been put back 24 hrs. Maj KELLY'S conference.

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

179

In the field

24 Jul 1130 (Contd.) Time of move is still unknown. The move will probably be very quick. The camp area must be cleaned up before leaving. Any AWL will be classed as a deserter. Tps marched to beach for swimming in the afternoon.

25 Jul 0930 Church parades in Bn lines.
1400 Pl of D Coy, Lieut HEDGER, left for wharf.
1500 Bn organised into truck loads of 20 men in serial numbers for embarkation.
1645 Remainder of Ship's Staff including cooks left for the ship. The transport will arrive between 2200 and 2300 hrs to-night.
1500 Major KELLY'S conference. Evening meal will be normal. No troops to leave the area. Lieut MacDOUGAL and 45 ORs will remain as rear-party and will travel on another ship.
2300 Transport arrives. Insufficient arrived for C and D Coys so those two Coys remain for return of transport. Remainder of Bn embuss in the order, BN HQ, HQ Coy, A and B Coys.
2345 First convoy arrived at wharf. The ship is still loading and it will be some time before troops will be able to embark.

26 Jul 0245 C and D Coy arrive at wharf.
0445 Transport embarked on USAT XL2 (Maetsuycker). Guides took troops to their berths. All personnel were checked on in serial numbers by embarkation staff.
0600 All troops embarked. Troops have been allotted the following berthing spaces, No. 1 hatch C Coy, No. 2 A Coy and portion of B, No. 3 HQ Coy, No. 4 Bn HQ and remainder of HQ Coy, Shelter Deck For'ard B Coy and remainder of B. Shelter Deck aft all attached troops.
0800 Breakfast for all personnel.
0930 Ship moved from wharf and anchored up stream.
1400 Medical inspection of all personnel by MOs on board.
1300 Major KELLY'S conference. Standing Orders will be issued this afternoon. AA duties will be done by HQ Pl and Tk/A Pl under direction of Ship's crew.

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

180

In the field

26 Jul 1300 (Contd.) Deck spaces will be allotted to Coys. Coys must organise one lecture and one debate each day. Particular attention being paid to lectures on hygiene. There will be no gambling on the ship. Administration parade and atebirin issue will be held after breakfast each day. Mess parades must be punctual. Black-out regulations will be strict after leaving port. All troops must know their boat stations. There will be a daily inspection by OC Ship and Capt. A small parcel of comforts issued to all personnel. D

27 Jul 0600 Ship moved out to sea in convoy. D
1000 Ship's inspection.
1030 Boat drill.
1200 Major KELLY's conference. Troops must make no mention of moves in mail. Food rations will be improved from to-day. All ship's duties will be done by Bn. Fatigues will be done by attached troops.

28 Jul 1000 Ship's inspection. Many personnel are suffering from sea-sickness. D
1030 Boat Drill.
1200 Major KELLY's conference. Ship will arrive at destination to-morrow. There will be no further boat drill. Next alarm will be from enemy action. All personnel will carry lifebelts, hats K/F and water bottles filled at all times.

29 Jul 0845 Land sighted.
1030 Ship's inspection.
1500 Passing through CHINA STRAIT.
1730 Anchored in MILNE BAY. Time of disembarkation is not known. Troops are packed up and standing by.
2015 Lt-Col ALLEN and two port officers came aboard and conferred with CO. Bn will debark to-morrow morning at approximately 0700 hrs in the order, Bde and attached troops, D, B, A, C, HQ and Bn HQ.

2/13 AUST INF BN

JULY

181

In the field	30 Jul	0530	Reveille.	
		0715	Ship moved into wharf.	
		0815	Troops commenced to debark. Transport was available and as trucks were filled they left for camp site in the PALMS AREA map ref. 426460 GILLI GILLI 1:25,000.	E
		0900	Disembarkation complete. Fostering party of the 37/52 Bn guided Coys to their areas and a meal was provided for troops. CO, Adjt and RSM resumed their normal duties in Bn.	
		1000	Bde Comd and Bde Maj visited Bn and conferred with CO. Lieut GIBB and 30 ORs of 2/17 Bn will remain with Bn until their own unit arrives. MILNE BAY Standing Orders received.	
		1400	CO's conference. Unit Standing Orders were issued and must be promulgated to all ranks immediately. Atebrin will be continued on the same scale and will be issued on a parade each morning and will be issued by officers to their troops. CO emphasised the need for strictest measures for control of Malaria, Typhus and camp hygiene. No personnel are to leave the camp area unless issued with a leave pass. CO indicated that Bn would possibly be in the area for six weeks. The next few days will be spent in the construction of camp and settling in. Bn's own tents will be erected and present tents struck and returned. Any bathing will be under strict control. All creeks are out of bounds for swimming or drawing water. Times for daily routine are normal.	D D
	31 Jul		Work on camp area.	
		1000	Bde Comd visited Bn. All Bn stores have been delivered from the ship.	

2/13 Aust Inf Bn

182

MILNE BAY

5 Aug 43

The first few days of August were spent in camp construction and settling down in the new area. Lt-Col ROWEN (37/52th) gave us valuable assistance. Anti-malarial precautions were enforced strictly and offr inspections held nightly. CAPT COOPER was appointed 9 Div fostering offr to foster in the remainder of the Div.

APP

10 Aug

Trg instruction, number 1, issued giving outlined syllabus of trg. Four whole days to be spent away from camp each week. Amphibious trg commenced and coys practiced embarking and debarking on LCIs. These ~~coys~~ ^{APDs} will be used by us now instead of LCVPs. APDs will also be used for the assault wave, each APD carrying approx 140 men, who land from four LCV type barges from the APD. Tables are being prepared for loading of personnel and stores on the various types of craft.

Exercise WAGGA WAGGA was carried out. 2/13 Bn formed an independent gp complete with sp arms. APDs were NOT available for this exercise, so the assault wave, B and C coys, transferred by rope ladder from the LCIs into LCVP, to represent the barges from the APDs. The first ldg was NOT a success as craft did NOT come in on correct timing and places, so the Bde Comd ordered a repeat. This was carried out successfully and a small perimeter and beachhead was secured and stores and sp arms unloaded off the ICTs.

Owing to American camps in the area the ground was NOT suitable for an exercise of this nature. However much was learnt on this first exercise which showed the great difficulties to overcome in amphibious lags, and also the importance of split second timing.

Coy trg continued on a very rigorous policy, including long route marches in mountain jungle coun ry. The tps quickly became used to the conditions and found that the actual jungle country was NOT as severe as the jungle country around KAIRI.

16 Aug

Conference of Bn ^{gp} for exercise STRINGER BEACH.

17 "

Exercise number 2, STRINGER BEACH, was carried out embarking and ldg on the same beach. The exercise was carried out very smoothly. Coys were employed in the same roles as the previous exercise. Perimeter was formed

MILNE BAY

17 Aug 45

very quickly and all sp arms landed and in posn ready to fire. The Bde Comd observed the exercise and was very pleased with its progress. Exercise was concluded at 1200 hrs and B and C coys continued during the afternoon with practice on the APDs. The best drill is being worked out for climbing down the rope ladders into the assault barges. Preparation over the next few days was made for the divisional exercise on NORMANBY ISLAND. This exercise was intended to be a full dress rehearsal for our coming Ops.

19 Aug

GO held an orders conference at Bn HQ for Bn gp. Role of the Bn gp is the same as for the other exercises. The Bn gp will make a separate ldg on the right of the main div ldg. Our beach will be marked with yellow markers and known as YELLOW BEACH. Lt HERMAN KOHLER, 532 ESB regt will travel with the assault coys, and be responsible for the beach marking. Stores, eqpt and guns were loaded on the LCTs during the afternoon.

20 Aug

Lt CAPT FAIRBAIN is director of Bn gp loading of stores and eqpt on LCTs. Bn gp embarked on APDs and ECLs at STRINDER BEACH and was fully loaded by 0930 hrs, and the convoy moved out into the bay. Rationing aboard the LCTs was rather difficult and depended entirely on individual arrangement with each ships captain. Tps on the APDs were however completely catered for by the ship and very well looked after.

21 "

Exercise COCONUT was carried out successfully and according to plan. All objectives were reached early and contact made on the left flank by C coy with the 2/15 Bn by patrol. Heavy rain started shortly after H hr which added realism and presented difficulties which had NOT been met before. It was found that reports did NOT come in from coys as early as was expected. L/T was est quickly in spite of the swampy ground. The exercise was concluded at 1130 hrs and the Bn gp assembled on the beach to await the craft. Craft arrived and embarkation was complete by 1400 hrs and the convoy moved back to MILNE BAY, disembarking on beaches 1 and 2 at approx 1800 hrs. Bn marched back to camp leaving a guard on stores and eqpt on the beach.

23 "

From now on intense trg and preparation was carried out for forthcoming Ops. The GO attended many conferences at Div and Bde Hqs. LOB gp was nominated, OC, MAJ GILLAN and departed on LSTs on 24 Aug.

MILNE BAY

23 ^{AUG} ~~SEP~~ 43

Packs, valises and unwanted stores and eqpt were taken by LOB gp to BUNA. The Int Sec prepared a sand table model of the ground for the Op from existing maps and photographs which were issued. The strictest security was maintained throughout the whole planning period. The IO lectured the whole bn gp by pls and dets on the sand table, and the value of this ^{was} evidenced later. Coys spent what time there was available in practising drills for forming perimeters on ldg and on any other points on trg which were thought necessary. B and C coys made another run to NORMANBY ISLAND on APD, to perfect the drill of assault ldg.

29 "

Bn marched to TURNBULL AIRSTRIP to take part in the Bde parade for Lt-Gen HERRING. The Gen addressed the parade and spoke of the early work done by 5 AF and the part they had played in early Ops in NG. The Bde then marched past in coln. Final preparations continued for POSTERN op.

31 "

At 1400 hrs the CO called an orders conference and CO number 6 (POSTERN) was issued. Final details were discussed for the Op, by all branches of the gp. The CO stressed that there would be no further conference before the ldg and wished all present "good luck". He also stressed that promulgation of the orders to tps and destinations etc, would NOT be carried out until the last embarkation, prior to the actual ldg.

2/13 Aust Inf Bn.

185

MILNE BAY

1 Sep 48

Final preparations for embarkation were made. Embarkation areas on STRINGER BEACH were reced by Adjt and IO.

1100

Bn muster parade. CO addressed the Bn. He told the offrs and tps that they were now well trained, and that he had never seen the morale so high and that one thing they could be sure of was a fight. If they didn't find the Jap on the first ldg, they could be certain he would be found and fought elsewhere. CO wished all ranks good luck and good hunting.

1200

Bde Comd arrived and also addressed the Bn on parade. He wished all tps good luck.

2/13 AUST INF BN

186

MILNE BAY	2 Sep 43	0500	Reveille
		0700	Bn moved in boat gps to embarkation point
		0900	Embarkation commenced. Rations for personnel on LCIs were delivered to embarkation point by AASC.
			Embarkation was carried out to plan.
		0930	LCIs left shore and moved to assembly area in the bay.
AT SEA		1300	Div moved out to sea in convoy. Tps on APDs were put into the picture for the coming op.
			Long lines of ships formed a formidable but inspiring sight giving complete feeling of confidence.
BUNA	5 Sep 44	0800	Convoy moved into BUNA and LCIs commenced disembarkation. APDs remained offshore. Guides from 24 Aust Inf Bde took LCI gps to camp areas where meal was provided. Tps spent the morning swimming.
		1100	Bde Comd and Lt-Col WALKER (Royal Marines) visited the CO and had a final discussion of the future op. LOB Gp under Major Gillan were contacted.
			Lieut Vincent received Captaincy.
			Lieut Barrett will remain LOB and Lieut ASH transferred to 9 Pl.
AT SEA.		1400	Bn embarked once more on the LCIs for the last stage of the voyage.
		1500	All personnel on LCIs told of our destination and Div intention.
			Unit cooks co-operated with ships cooks on the LCIs and meals and hot drinks served to tps.
			The voyage was uneventful and the sea very calm, which allowed the tps to rest well during the night.
			(Fine Day)
	4 Sep 44	0415	One destroyer in convoy opened fire to the NORTH. Reported some enemy barges moving towards LAE.
		0500	The foreshore is becoming visible by this time and the convey is moving slowing WEST towards LAE. As Daylight breaks YELLOW BEACH is clearly visible. All tps were ready in the holds with their eqpt for the landing.

187

3/13 AUST INF BN

In the Field

4 Sep 43
(contd)

0615

Destroyers opened fire on YELLOW BEACH and RED BEACH. The fire appears extremely accurate and is very concentrated in the target areas. There is no answering fire from the enemy.

B and C Coys have been lowered in their barges from the APDs and are heading off in perfect line and formation for the shore. Some miles to the WEST the barges for RED MISSION appear to be the same distance from the shore as our barges.

LCIs have spread out into their landing formation approx 1500 yds offshore and moving slowly in.

0620

First wave hits the far shore in correct formation and place. The gun crews on the barges rake the fringe of the jungle with fire a few seconds before landing.

B and C Coys encounter no enemy opposition and move off their barges to their allotted tasks very quickly.

0630

LCIs land on time and disembarkation is carried out smoothly and fast. BSB personnel, under Lieut H. Kohln, had the beach markers erected in the selected places within three minutes after landing with the first wave.

The value of our training exercises and the careful preparation for the op now became very apparent. Every man knew his task and area and the beach was cleared of all fwd tps within a few minutes. Amn and stores carried on the LCIs were dumped on the timber line as tps moved off the beach.

0650

Bn HQ established Ref 973401.

Success of landing could not be reported to Bde until Number 11 Set arrived on LCT.

0700

Five enemy fighters and three bombers flew WEST-EAST and some bombs dropped on RED BEACH.

0705

C Coy reported by runner to be in posn at Ref 974400 (ref BUSO 1:25000) No enemy encountered. Patrol under Lieut C HUGGETT has gone out to TED'S POINT (Ref 961395)

0715

Sig Pl has not yet arrived at BHO.

0720

Report by runner that B Coy is in posn and that patrol is leaving for PAUL'S POINT (Ref 983395). No enemy encountered so far. LCTs have arrived on beach and commenced to unload.

188

In the Field

4 Sep 43
(contd)

- 0725 Sigs arrive at Bn HQ . They had been held up by a creek and very thick scrub.
- 0730 Message from Don and A Coys that they are in posn. A Coy moved to the end of the plantation astride the track with patrols on their front. No enemy contacted. Don Coy is in posn behind A Coy and astride the track to INGHAM.
The 3 fwd Coys have not yet made contact but patrols have been sent out to their flanks.
- 0745 B Coy reports all O.K. No word yet from Lt HALL'S patrol to PAUL'S POINT
A Coy reports not enough line for comm.
- 0800 Arty reports pivot gun in posn at Ref 979401. Bofors are also in posn on the flanks.
- 0815 W/T to Bde established and success code word sent. These were not received by Bde as the Number 11 Set was screened by a stranger wireless.
CO ordered A Coy patrol to move fwd towards INGHAM. Arty will shoot INGHAM. D Coy standing by for signal to move fwd through A Coy.
- 0816 LCI's completely unloaded and moving off, Lt BEVAN reports mortars all in posn with their Coys, with one det at Ref 976400. Still no success with W/T to Bde. Efforts were made through ESB Set to RED BEACH and through Naval FCC Set via HQ ship to Bde, but no acknowledgement was received from Bde.
- 0820 L/T to ABD Coys and duplicate HQ est.
- 0823 A Coy contacted B Coy but no contact yet with C Coy on the left.
- 0825 Lt HUGGITT reports from TED'S POINT that enemy approx 30 strong evac when landing commenced. Several weapons (MMG and LMG) had been left behind and also all personal gear including many documents. Booby traps also found and rendered safe by engr. Documents being sent back .
- 0840 B Coy reports patrol at PAUL'S POINT. 12 Pl sending patrols to clearings at Refs 984400 and 986398. No sign of enemy. A Coy have not yet contacted C Coy. D Coy patrol ordered to move towards INGHAM. CO ordered C Coy to est immediate contact with A Coy. This must be done before D Coy can move on.
- 0845 Sitnor from B Coy.
Tk. A guns report in posn on flanks of beach.

189

In the Field

4 Sep 43

- 0855 A Coy report they have patrolled close to INGHAM and that track from beach is suitable for Jeeps.
C and A Coys report contact and Don Coy is ordered to move through A Coy to BRUCE'S CROSS.
- 0915 Message from Lt HUGGETT'S patrol that enemy at TED'S POINT have evac NORTH along the track towards the hills.
- 0925 D Coy passing through A Coy.
- 0935 Fwd elements of Don Coy at BRUCE'S CROSS. No sign of enemy or natives at INGHAM. Village has not been used for some time. Arty fire on TEL AVIV. Lt BIRMINGHAM'S patrol leaving to contact 2/15 Bn on SUEZ. CO decides to move Bn HQ further fwd. Adjut moves fwd to recce a posn.
- 1005 Bn moves to new posn at Ref 979405.
- 1010 TOBRUK received from Bde. Comn now est by W/T.
Documents from TED'S POINT have arrived and Co and IO go to beach to inspect them. Lt HISLOP (LO) is leaving by LCV for RED BEACH with sitrep and enemy documents. By this time our second objective is completely occupied, contact made and L/T est with all sub-units. All Sp arms are in posn and the Engrs under Lt CHASTON have driven a track in for our supply area and the existing track to INGHAM is being improved for heavy traffic.
- 1100 A Coy ordered to move through Don Coy to TEL AVIV.
- 1110 Bde reports BIRGHAZI and asks for full details of weapons captured at TED'S POINT. This information is being secured from 14 Pl.
- 1155 A Coy passing through Don Coy.
- 1200 CO S1/c and IO go fwd to INGHAM. CO conferred with Capt CRIBB.
- 1245 B Coy reports that patrol moved EAST along coast to Ref 002391 and that track along coast is suitable for heavy MT, but creek at Ref 981398 requires bridging.
C Coy reports Sitnor.
- 1300 Small patrol from Don Coy reports that no enemy are at TEL AVIV but some natives observed.
Lt BIRMINGHAM'S patrol reports 2000 yds along Route 5.
CO directs that he endeavour to cut off any enemy moving NORTH from the coast.

190

In the Field 4 Sep 43

1400 Don Coy patrol contacts 2/15 Bn patrol at SUEZ. Patrol will move back along route 4. Fresh footprints were observed on the track running NORTH along SUEZ, considered to be the enemy party from TED'S POINT.

1430 A Coy has reached TEL AVIV and reports that no enemy have been camped in the vicinity. The natives had all left for the bush leaving their food and belongings and fires burning. Co directs that one Pl remain at TEL AVIV and remainder of Coy push on to track and creek junction at Ref 001415 and camp for the night. B Coy reports that 10 Pl has moved along the beach EAST and will proceed towards BURRU. B Coy will possibly take this village at first light tomorrow. Submarine Cable L/T arrives from RED BEACH and CO speaks to Bde Comd and gives him the full picture. Owing to traffic on RED BEACH this line was mostly out of service and W/T was the main comm with Bde. This was very slow however owing to interference and the use of code.

1520 C Coy patrol (14 Pl) returns from Route 3 and will remain at TED'S POINT.

1600 Message to all Coys to maintain careful watch throughout the night. Stand to will be at 0530 hrs.

1628 Four LILY B'S with ZEPH F's escort attacked beaches with bombs and strafed from 3000 ft. No damage or casualties on YELLOW BEACH. One Bomber seen to crash near RED BEACH. Planes engaged by our AA.

1700 Two Pls of A Coy have arrived at Ref 001415. Three native boys taken on the track are being returned for interrogation. C Coy moving 13 Pl 300 yds EAST to block the track to INGHAM.

1740 Two native boys brought in by A Coy and questioned by Lt WESTHOVEN. They give information that the only Japs in occupation in the area were at TED'S POINT. They said that all the natives from TEL AVIV village had gone bush. They were instructed to send word to all natives to come back to their villages and to bring some boys to Bn HQ in the morning to work.

1845 Don Coy patrol (17Pl) report back and take up posn astride track SOUTH of INGHAM. No enemy had been contacted. Route 4 did not exist as shown on photo map and it was necessary to cut a track most of the way back.

191

In the Field 4 Sep 43 1900 CO draws up plans for tomorrow's ops. B Coy will move ~~ESS~~ along the coast and capture village BUARU. Don Coy will move through A Coy to garden area Ref 035403, thence to villages. A Coy will be prepared to move in support and C Coy will remain at YELLOW BEACH to maintain beachhead.

1930 10 Pl B Coy reports enemy barge, size of LCV, moored and camouflaged at Ref 001391. Barge has not been used for some time. 10 Pl will remain in vicinity of the barge for the night.

2200 Orders issued by L/T to all Coys for tomorrows ops. Message to Bde stating intentions D + 1. CO will proceed with this plan unless further orders are received from Bde.

5 Sep 43

0750 Fine day and night
Message from Bde advising use of two Coys to recce SNEEZE area before remainder leave from base.
B Coy moves towards BUARU.
Don Coy on the move to pass through A Coy. A Coy leaving one Pl at TEL AVIV and will remove remainder of coy to INGHAM.

1000 Tac R received from Bde. Camouflaged bridge reported at Ref 001391

1100 B Coy reports that the bridge reported is the barge found last night.

1110 B Coy sends back four native boys from their area for interrogation. B BNCH arrived with 5 3xton trucks on ICTs from RED BEACH.

1120 Arty shooting up CAPE at Ref 015392.
Native boys give infm that small dets of Japs were at BUKAUA villages and mission but none at HOPOI MISSION or village DUBBO.
L/T with Bde again estd.

1125 CO and IO leave in close sp craft under Lt EARLE (NSV) to contact B Coy moving along the coast.

1130 Don Coy have passed through A Coy.
A Coy returning to INGHAM.

1145 Two LCVs attached to Bn for despatch purposes.
Bde reports that documents returned from TED'S POINT yesterday have proved of utmost value.

1215 Lt WESTHOVEN brought in about 20 native boys. They will carry rations to A Coy.

192

In the Field

5 Sep 43

1615

B Coy report their occupation BUARU with F1 patrol to SNEEZE.

1620

Bde Comd arrives at Bn HQ and confers with CO.

1700

CO and Adjt leave in close sp craft for BUARU village area to contact B Coy. D Coy arrive cultivation area and contact B Coy. No signs of enemy.

1750

C Coy reports three enemy seen 100 yds NORTH of TED'S POINT. Patrol sent out to contact them. All tps warned and Bde advised.

2000

No Comm with D and B Coys.

CO issues orders to B Coy through Arty R/T Set. B Coy to remain at BUARU, with patrol to SNEEZE, and await arrival of A Coy tomorrow. CO has applied for craft to transport A Coy to BUARU. B Coy have reced suitable ldg points.

1900

Message from Bde that two sp craft will report at YELLOW BEACH 0800 hrs on the 6 Sep 43. Red Verney signals reported from PAUL'S POINT. Bde advised Capt COOPER arrives at Bn HQ for orders. A Coy will embark on LCMs 0830 hrs tomorrow and move to BUARU. A Coy will be prepared to move on towards DUBBO, with final objective, HOPOI MISSION.

6 Sep 43

0100

Fine day. Wet Night.

Remainder of Bn personnel travelling on LSTs, which had been attacked by enemy Torpedo Bombers at sea, arrived at RED BEACH.

0730

Bn HQ moves to the beach to embark for BUARU.

0800

Sp craft arrives YELLOW BEACH.

0830

Two 25 pdrs leave by beach track for BUARU

0900

A Coy moving to YELLOW BEACH.

0945

A Coy embark. Co moves with sp craft.

Bn HQ is open at Ref 051394. (Ref HOPOI Sheet 1:25000)

1200

A Coy moves straight off for DUBBO via BUARU.

Capt CRIBB arrives at Bn for orders. D Coy will occupy BUARU village area when B Coy receive orders to move on stage 2.

1215

Two guns arrive and pulled into posn on WEST edge of BUARU village.

1315

B Coy to move across SNEEZE immediately. Natives report Japs have not occupied UKILIM and MUNDALO villages lately, but have been occupying the high ground at BUKAUA MISSION. D Coy to move one F1 as standing patrol to mouth of SNEEZE on WEST bank. B Coy will move to track

area of SNEEZE at ref 060403

June

193

In the Field 6 Sep 43 1400 A Coy reports in posn at a point opposite HOPOI MISSION, WEST of SNEEZE
CO orders A Coy to cross SNEEZE with two PIs and push on to HOPOI.
1410 Enemy dive bombers strafe up the beach towards YELLOW BEACH and RED
BEACH.
1420 Sitrep to Bde that 2 Coys are exploiting to line HOPOI MISSION (Ref
Track Junct 060403 and village 064 395.)
1445 Message from Bde that only 1 Coy is to cross river, remainder to hold line
of river from WEST with patrols only to EAST.
1455 One PI A Coy passed through DUBBO on way to HOPOI.
1500 Arty reports not yet ready to fire, owing to muddy tracks and having difficulty
getting their guns into pos n.
1530 Message from Bde through Naval FOO Set . 2/13 Bn will abandon any plan other
than following that approved by Comds 20 Aust Inf Bde and 9 Aust Div. Only
~~ONE~~ Coy may pass river SNEEZE by land or sea and to move via 0240 and 0542
to capture BOURKE.
B Coy already on the move and across the river.
1540 Message to Bde ref times of orders to A and B Coys to exploit EAST of SNEEZE
1615 Arty ready to fire. Bn personnel gave assistance getting the guns into posn.
1650 3rd 25 pdr arrived by LCM.
A Coy reports 500 yds EAST of SNEEZE. Still advancing no sign of enemy. Will
endeavour to reach BOURKE tonight. A note was found on a tree on the track
with the words "Keep coming SHOOPTI".
1830 A Coy reports in occupation of BOURKE. Aged Lutheran missionary Bro LEHNER
and some native boys the only occupants. Missionary placed under arrest.
1900 B Coy reports in posn area Ref 062402 with two PIs. One PI at Ref 063395
2100 C Coy reports finding of Jap LMG in posn where our patrol had seen three
enemy NORTH of TED'S POINT.
CO reports situation to Bde. Missionary to be brought in for interrogation
tomorrow morning and to move with all personal belongings.
7 Sep 43 Fine day and night.
0630 D Coy sends standing patrol one Section to track junct in cultivation area
Ref 063403
0830 Message from Bde to patrol BUKAUA villages.
0845 B Coy to send one PI to UKILIM and then return to Ref 064395 and take up PI
posn. A Coy to send PI patrol to the village areas.

In the Field

7 Sep 43

0930

Message from Bde that Tac R pilot had crashed in area 2 to 5 miles EAST of YELLOW BEACH. Assistance and infmn required. Suggested reward to natives for infmn

1000

CO arranges arty targets with GPO.

1130

Arty fires on square Ref 0940, CAPE ARKONA.

Lutheran Missionary from HOPOI brought to Bn HQ by Lt WESTHOVEN and questioned by CO. The Luluai of the area was also brought in and arrangements made to supply native bearers for the Bn. Lt WESTHOVEN will organise all native labour within the Bn.

Message to Div asking whether Lutheran Missionary will remain at BOURKE or be sent back

1200

Patrol from cultivation area reports sitnor.

1300

CO and Adjt leave on recce for river SNEEZE. Message received from Bde that Missionary is to be sent back by first safe means. Efforts were made by Jeep but tide was too high. He will be returned by barge tonight. Bde advised.

1500

B Coy Pl reports at HOPOI airstrip, advancing towards MUNDALA. No enemy seen. Natives report that enemy had evac by barge on the day of the landing.

1700

Air warning det. arrives. They will move one det to HOPOI MISSION and one det to Cape GERHARDS when situation allows.

1800

B Coy reports that patrol could not find MUNDALA or UKILIM so returned to posn 400 yds EAST of HOPOI airstrip. Rations will be sent for A and B Coys by barge from YELLOW BEACH.

B Coy reports beach at Ref 077387 suitable for LCVs.

2000

Missionary left by LCV taking two personal boys.

WO1 BORLAND and Sjt INGLIS leave for OCTU. WO2 KIRKHAM takes up duties as RSM.

2100

Aircraft drops bombs fifty yards EAST from B Coy FDL. No damage or casualties.

2200

CO issues orders for A Coy to send out patrol of one Pl at first light to BUKAUA Mission (known as WAGNER), and if another missionary is found to take him back to HOPOI.

Owing to doubt of locations of reefs LCVs did not land with A and B Coys rations. Carriers will take rations fwd from here tomorrow.

Fine morning Wet afternoon and night.

8 Sep 44

0915

Missionary's horses were brought in. Co and Adjt leave on these horses to visit HOPOI Mission.

0920

Lt FARRILL and party leave for HQ RAA

195

In the Field

9 Sep 45 1225 C Coy patrol reports no enemy seen.
1800 COs party returns
Message from YELLOW BEACH that LCV is ^{no} beached and there will be no hot meal tonight.

10 Sep 45
0800 Wet day and night.
Message to A Coy to patrol tracks in HOPOI area. Lt GREEN'S Pl to patrol to JAMBO Point and return tomorrow morning.
1000 Messageto all Coys and Sp Arms to be prepared to be relieved on 4 hrs notice. All Coy areas to be clean and excess stores to be stacked ready for transport to YELLOW BEACH. All posns to be occupied until relief arrives.
1015 Message from Bde. Be prepared to superimpose another Bn in this Bn area. One of our Coys to be prepared to move fwd towards LAE as advance party to Bn move.
The Bn coming is part of Bde taking over this Bde area.
1020 CO warns C Coy to be prepared to embark on barges at short notice. D Coy warned to be prepared to move back to take over C Coy's area.
No move before 1230 hrs.
1255 D Coy moving back to YELLOW BEACH.
1630 D Coy arrive YELLOW BEACH.
1800 Torrential rains caused flooding of Bn HQ Area.
3xton truck and tractor bringing the rations fwd from YELLOW BEACH is bogged and carrying parties organised to bring rations fwd.

11 Sep 45
Rain continues.
A Coy out of conn during night. BUHEM River in heavy flood and not crossable.
1000 Warning order received. Bn will be prepared to move to Square 7644 on foot.
1100 C Coy moves from YELLOW BEACH towards square 7644 on foot.
1130 Conn restored with A Coy. S Pl (Lt GREEN) returned from YAMBO Point. Signs of enemy occupation at YAMBO Village. 50 ft launch, in apparently good order, found.
Track BURUA - YAMBO is foottrack only.
Report from Bde that 22 Bn (Militia) is at YELLOW BEACH.
1530 D Coy relieved by A Coy of 22 Bn.
1500 Sig O and adv Bn HQ leave for Y LLOW BEACH.
1710 Adv party 22 Bn (Lt-Col O'Connor) arrives

196

In the Field

8 Sep 44 0950

Arty fires on YAMBO Point.

1015

Message from Bde to return all maps especially marked NEW GUINEA
Maps from school rooms in HOPOI Mission area

1050

A Coy patrol (Lt RYAN) Reports posn Ref 087405 and has contacted
patrol from B Coy. Several buildings located not marked on map

No signs of enemy occupation.

1550

Lt RYAN's patrol has passed through BUKAUA Mission. No enemy.

1630

C Coy reports a large bag of documents have been found 100 yds NORTH
of TED'S POINT.

1640

A Coy patrol returned from BUKAUA area and reports that enemy have evac
area leaving stores weapons and eqpt behind. Amongst the weapons were
2 37mm Tk/A Guns 3x Juki MMGs and 2x LMGs. Many documents and a
variety of other eqpt were strewn over the area.

1700

ESB party arrives to recce reefs area BUARU to HOPOI strip. Lt
WESTHOVEN accompanies party with local natives who knows the reefs.

1730

CO and Adjt return from recce with personal papers of missionary.

1745

Tac aircraft drop bombs approx 5 miles EAST of HOPOI.

1920

ESB party return. Landings were made a Ref 060386 and 070386 and
099440. All these places suitable for light landing craft.

Rations are being brought fwd each night by LCV from YELLOW BEACH
and carried to A and B Coys by native carriers.

Wet day and night.

9 Sep 44

0700

Fourth 25 pdr and Tractor arrive from YELLOW BEACH by LCM.

0730

Tac R reports no sign of enemy between HOPOI and HANISCH Harbour,
but tracks on beach at Ref 147417 not considered large body of
troops.

0800

CO orders B Coy to withdraw from present location and take up posn
at Ref 065398 (One Pl) 052408 (One Pl) and 049403 (One Pl)

Message to C Coy to patrol plantation area and EAST to TEL AVIV.

0930

C6, IO and Sig O leave for BUKAUA Mission by Jee p.

One Pl of A Coy are collecting and salvaging documents and eqpt.

This will be collected by LCV at first opportunity.

1050

Message from Bde. Bde will possibly be relieved by another Bde and
this Bn may be relieved tomorrow or the following night. One Sec of
Aircraft warning det to move to Cape ARKONA. 2/13 Bn will send patrol
to JAMBO Point Ref 16345.

In the Field

11 Sep43
12 " "

1800 BUHEM now reported fordable.
 Fine day and night.
 0900 Bn HQ left for YELLOW BEACH.
 E Tp 2/12 Aust Fd Regt will remain under comd 22 Bn.
 C coy has come under comd 2/17 Bn. Jeeps being used for transport of hy eqpt along beaches.
 1100 Remainder of 22 Bn arrive from YELLOW BEACH and guides are supplied to enable relief of our A and B coys to be carried out. This was not completed until the following morning.
 1200 Message from Bde. The Bn must push on at all speed to Bde assembly area on BUSO RIVER.
 1300 Bn HQ and D coy move towards RED BEACH. Two days ration are being carried fro, RED BEACH to new Bn area ref 911408
 1700 B coy arrive YELLOW BEACH and will move to Bn area.
 Message from Bde that Bde assembly area will now be APO-village area. Sup dump will be est there. 2/13 and 2/17 Bns will be prepared to move APO-SINGAUA with two days rations when ordered. Move not expected before 14 Sep.
 1730 Bn HQ and D coy arrive area ref 914412 and camp for the night.
 LOB personnel arrive RED BEACH under comd Capt Vincent. Portion of LOB will remain at BUNA under Maj Gillan. B ech will remain at YELLOW BEACH until a site has been selected in the new Bde ech area.
 13 Sep
 0700 Fine day (wet from 0000-0600 hrs)
 B coy leave YELLOW BEACH to join Bn. A coy leave BUARU area. Ccoy are to move to BUREP RIVER to take over protection of guns from 2/17 Bn.
 0900 Capt Holtsbaum arrives at Bn, and gave the CO the Div intention for 13 Sep
 1000 Maj Kelly arrives at Bn. He will return to RED BEACH and organise movt of B ech to Bde ech area.
 1250 B coy arrive at Bn.
 CO directs that all tps take advantage of the brief spell and the BUSO river to clean up and do their washing. Message from Bde informing that Bn is to commence movt immediately towards APO.

In the Field

13 Sep 43

1250

CO decides that adv HQ and D coy will move this afternoon and B
vcoy will follow on at the first light tomorrow.
A coy will move along the beach towards APO.

1515

Adv HQ and D coy moving towards APO via the beach. They will push
on as far as possible. Arrangements are being made through Lt Harry
AASC to draw rations from a close sup dump. AASC will also lend
Bn three Jeeps with trailers to tpt by weapons, sig eqpt and amm
to APO tomorrow morning.

1600

A coy less one pl pass through RED BEACH, draw two days rations,
and are instructed to ,ove on and biv near mouth of BUSU RIVER
for the night. 8 pl last to be received at BUARU by 23 Bn, arrive
YELLOW BEACH and will follow on tomorrow.

14 Sep

Fine day and night.

0640

Main Bn and B coy leave for APO area. A coy join Bn on the beach.
8 pl leave YELLOW BEACH. D coy and adv BnHQ move off from ref
874417 where they have been bivouaced.

0730

IC ith two Bn jeeps and threeAASC jeeps leave by inland track for
APO.

1400

G coy relieved from gun area and move toward beach to join Bn.
On arrival APO fishing village, Bn receive orders from Bde to proceed
to EAST bank BUNGA RIVER. Further instns received at BUNGA to pro-
ceed to posn 600 yds EAST BUSU RIVER and on the coast.

1530

The march along the beach was one of the toughest the Bn had ever
encountered. The going was very dead and slow in the sand and
the tps were carrying by loads of rations and amm. APO fishing
village was first intended as the days march, but orders changed
frequently from Bde, owing to the situation towards LAE and the
necessity for 20 Aust Inf Bde to assemble as quickly as possible
WEST of the BUSU RIVER, behind remainder of Div. In spite of the
fatigue, the tps kept pushing on and made remarkable good time.
CO goes fwd to meet Bde cmd.

1600

Bn arrives at posn EAST OF BUSU.

1640

CO's congerence. Bn is on two hrs notice to move, and will cross
BUSU tonight by LCV at the mouth There are small pockets of enemy
still in the area and coys must keep a close watch.

In the Field

14 Sep

1640

Bn will move into Bde reserve on the WEST bank BUSU and take up posn from river and old YANGA, and coastal tk at ref 738400. 24 Aust Inf Bde are in contact towards MALAHANG wreck and 26 Bde are endeavouring to cross the BUSU with the intention of capturing MALAHANG plantation and strip. 20 Bde are in Div reserve.

1700

IO arrives with jeeps and by eqpt.

1730

2/15 Bn are commencing to cross BUSU RIVER by barge. Enemy mortar fire at mough cause some lng cas.

CO and Adjt go fwd to 2/15 Bn.

8 pl (coy) arrive area ref 762412, where they will camp the night.

1745

Maj Kelly and Lt Fairburn join Bn. Lt Fairburn will organise embarkation.

15 Sep

0130

Bn moves across mouth of BUSU RIVER. 35 Rps in each LCV of which there were two. As each coy arrived on the WEST bank they were guided to coy areas by 2/17 Bn.

0430

Move completed.

0820

8 pl (M-coy) joins Bn.

Bn HQ is est at ref 739401.

0830

CO and IO to Bde Comds conference. Bn is to occupy plantation area to BUSU RIVER, with one coy on coastal tk. Coys to commence move immediately.

0930

CO's conference. Future ops are to involve the probable crossing of a river, and coys are to consider reducing personal eqpt on the man. Bn HQ will mov to area occupied by 2/17 Bn. There will be no big patrols unless ordered by Bn. Lt Fairburn to est fwd ration dump near BnHQ and two days ration to be drawn by all coys. Pl fires may be lit under control.

1030

Flying Fortress are bombing IAN. CO makes recce for new Bn posn. Fwd Div sup dump will move into present Bn HQ posn.

16 Sep

0005

Movt order from Bde. Bn on one hrs notice to move from 0700. Bed rolls and personal eqpt only to be carried.

1000

Orders received to move to area NEW YANGA excl SOUTH end MALAHANG strip. Orders to coys to be ready to move 1200 hrs.

1200

Bn moves in order---CO, Bn Q, A and B coys.

1330

Bn HQ est at ref 731411. Coys dispersed each side of tk.

200

In the Field

16 Sep 45

1400
1500

Further orders from Bde to move fwd towards MALAHANG MISSION.
with one coy MALAHANG tk junc area, one coy tk junc ref 717405.
Bde Comd visits Bn and orders that all sig wires be put up in trees
and well off the tk.

1600

Report that 24 Aust Inf Bde has entered LAE and elements of 25 Bde
(7 Div) are entering from NORTH and WEST.

17 Sep

0600

C coy ordered to send patrol of one pl and search area ref 7040.
Isolated enemy are still reported in area.

0800

Patrol reports NMSor H but contact made with rear elements 2/28 Bn.
CO and IO to Bde Comds conference. 20 Aust Inf Bde will remain EAST
of BUT IBUM. 2/15 Bn will assist engr on road making on EAST
side BUSU RIVER. On main sup route Bn to be prepared to move today.

1000

Bde will concentrate on BUSU RIVER in this area.
Lt Fairburn organising tpt of hy stores and bed rolls to dump area
ref 719418. Bn will pick up this eqpt passing through. Many enemy
dead were buried by Bn in this area.

1145

Conference of all oftrs. CO gives latest infm and role of Bn for
the next few days. CO orders that discipline be tightened up and
thanked the oftrs for their excellent work and cooperation during
the ops.

1150

Message from Bde: Bn to commence movt at 1300 hrs. Orders issued to
coys for movt viz- B, D, BnHQ, A and C coys 100 yds between coys.
Pls must move in file.

1300

Bn move along main tk to MALAHANG strip. Hy eqpt and bed rolls
were tptd by jeep.

1610

Bn arrive ref 710460 and await crossing of 2/15 Bn.

1700

Bn move across BUSU RIVER and are directed by Bde to area ref 725465.
Jeeps to cross by engrs ferry.

1830

Bn arrive new area. Coys positioned astride tk in order of march.

18 Sep

0830

CO's conference. Bn will proceed with road making direction of Capt
Murray RAE. Lt Westhoven to organise work within the Bn.

1500

Message from Bde that Bn will be prepared to move to

to BURUP RIVER.

NOT before 19 Sep

201

In the Field

18 Sep 43 1900

Bn completed 600 yds of corduroy rd. This exceeded RAE'S estimation by 200 yds. Men worked marvellously. Bde advised Bn will move at 0830 19 Sep to mouth BUREP RIVER. B ech will be ordered to mouth BUNGA RIVER. Tps dissappointed because of no contact with the enemy after so much hard work. CO promised them that their time would come.

19 Sep

0800

Co, 2ic and Adjt leave for urgent conference at Div.

0830

Bn move under Capt Handley towards BUREP RIVER. Lt North leaves by MT with hy eqpt to new Bn area.

1100

Hot coffee supplied to Bn by YMCA coffee stall near mouth of BUREP RIVER. Capt Jensen gave location of Bn area EAST of BUNGA RIVER and on the coast.

1150

Bn arrives at BUNGA RIVER mouth and takes up area from ref 794425 to 800425. Area very unsuitable owing to proximity of swamp. Six Japanese buried. CO at new Bn area with the outline of plan of 20 Aust Inf Bde Op DIMINISH. Bn warned for further lds.

1800

CO's conference. CO gives coy comds outline of plan for FINSCHHAVEN Op. 20 Aust Inf Bde will land NORTH of FINSCHHAVEN and attack and capture FINSCHHAVEN and LANGEMAK BAY. 2/15 and 2/17 Bns fwd, 2/17 Bn on the right. Bde will operate as a complete gp with, under comd, one Regt RAA, two Btys Lt AA, one Fd Coy RAE, one coy Pnr Bn, one coy HMG Bn and 500 LBB. Two pls PIB and 2/3 Fd Amb complete. As far as possible the same ldgcraft will be used and B and C coys will again be fwd coys. Adm as for POSTERN. Bed rolls will not be carried.

20 Sep

1030

B Ech and unit ht eqpt will arrive by LST on D day.
Maj Kelly organising movt of B ech to present area. Sig Offr to Bde to discuss Sig plans and CO's conference for DIMINISH.

1530

21 "

0830

CO's orders conference attended by sub-unit comds of Bn Op. Maps for Op are issued. There are no written orders and CO stresses that there will be no further conference before the Op. He wishes all comds good luck. The adm is very similar to LAE Op and lack of time appars to be the only worry.

202

In the Field 21 Sep 1000 Final preparations being made. Bed rolls and mosquito nets and all surplus eqpt being stacked for tpt to LST's. Bn will be prepared to move to embarkation points selected by 9 Aust Div, between BUNGA and BUSU RIVERS by 1700 hrs. All embarkation being arranged by 9 Aust Div.

1300 CO and Coy Comds leave for Bde to see aerial photos of SCARLET BEACH and FINSCHHAVEN. None are available to Bns for working use. The photomaps are to be used for all reference.

1600 Coys move to Bn assemble area at mouth of BUNGA RIVER. Att personnel of Bn Sp join Bn at this point.

1700 Coys move to embarkation points and await arrival of APD, barges and LCI's.

1830 Enemy planes dropped bombs among assembled craft. No damage.

1915 Loading of APD barges go according to plan.

1935 LCI's numbers 28 and 210 land at ramps 6 and 8, and loading commences. No craft landed at Ramp 7, at which A coy and Tac HQ are assembled. This craft did not arrive and no infm could be obtained as to it's whereabouts. The comds of LCI's 28 and 210 persuaded to remain on the beach until A coy can be loaded. CO makes arrangements with CO 2/15 Bn (Lt-Col GRACE), to carry our excess personnel on his Bn craft. A coy HQ, 7 and 8 pls are loaded on LCI 210, Bn HQ on LCI 28 and A coy rear HQ, under Lt CLARKE, with 9 pl on 2/15 craft (CAPT SNELL) The craft are now loaded with approx 210 personnel aboard each and as a result there are insufficient life jackets for the voyage, and no check can be made of nominal rolls of personnel aboard. LCI number 28 stuck on the beach and did not join the convey until some two hrs later. Lack of preparation as compared with LAE was very evident. The voyage was quite uneventful and a clam sea allowed all personnel the chance of a sleep.

22 Sep 0445 Fine day and night. Naval barrage commences, and personnel preparing for disembarkation. After the bombardment the APD barges headed for the shore, but it was soon evident that they were heading in the wrong direction and appeared very much SOUTH.

203

In the Field 22 Sep 6445

B coy-right fwd coy- land on the SOUTH of SIKE COVE on the coral cliff face. Enemy fire was being directed towards our craft from many points. Coy HQ was the first boat to land at followed by 11 pl, some few minutes later, then followed by 10 and 11 pls, further SOUTH. 11 pl barge had broken down and was towed for some distance by 1 pl. A spare barge appeared and 11 pl were transferred to it.

C coy landing was equally disorganised, Lt HUGGETT's barge veered off to the right and landed eventually on the mouth of the SONG RIVER, under strong enemy opposition. C coy HQ and 13 pl landed SOUTH of B coy with 15 pl (Lt MAIR) some hundreds of yds further SOUTH again. Both B and C coys experienced the utmost difficulty in unloading on the rough coral against the cliff face and neither coy were sure of their exact location of landing, except that they were too far SOUTH.

Lt HUGGETT was the only one to experience serious opposition. He suffered one killed and three wounded on the beach from pill-boxes on the edge of the jungle. He engaged them with grenades and SA fire, eventually silencing two posts. When the 2/17 Bn arrived Lt HUGGETT moved his pl SOUTH along the beach to rejoin the Bn.

B coy were disorganised owing to ldg at irregular timings. CAPT DESCHAMPS with coy HQ, made off in a NW direction towards SIKE CREEK. Contact was made by walky-talky with CO, who was informed of the situation. 11

pl was contacted and moved to the NORTH bank of SIKE CREEK, where contact was made with a coy of 2/17 Bn. Location of 10 and 12 pls were unknown at this stage.

C coy HQ and 15 pl took up posn at ref 650678.

Lt MAIR and 13 pl moved off down the coast towards LAUNCH JETTY. No enemy were contacted. C coy were NOT in comm with Bn by L/T or W/T.

0515

LCI's land in SIKE COVE under by fire, from posns in the scrub. Approx five LCI's landed in this small cove--portions of each Bn. As the second wave was, in fact, the assault wave on this small beach, there was very much confusion. Much of it was caused by a reluctance on the part of the LCI's to move in quickly, thus being longer under fire, with the tps exposed on the decks. LCI 210 was stuck for a short time on a sand-bar about 50 yds off shore and was the last to land.

In the Field 22 Sep 0515

All personnel were forced to land in approx four ft of water and wade ashore about 15 yds. The fwd gunner of the ICI's raked the timber with their .5mgs. Many cas were sustained on the beach from grenades and LMG fire. Grenades were thrown into enemy posns by our tps with very good effect, but LMG's and rifles were NOT used as it was not known where B and C coys were.

The CO took control of the situation and ordered A and D coys into the timber, followed by Bn HQ. An air raid at this stage soon cleared the beach of all other personnel. Enemy pill-boxes on the edge of the timber were soon cleared and one PW captured. Some cas were known to have been inflicted on the enemy, but owing to darkness numbers were not known. A and D coys moved fwd to the coastal tk, with Bn HQ close in rear. Efforts were made to contact B and C coys by walky-talky, but without success. IO and Lt WESTHOVEN were sent down the tk SOUTH to endeavour to locate fwd coys. CAPT SNELL (2/15 Bn) and his coy were contacted 150 yds down the tk and gave info that elements of B coy had moved on towards SIKI CREEK. They reported also that there were still enemy in the area and several snipers had been shot.

0620

CO in contact again with CAPT DESCHAMPS. Coy HQ and 11 pl moving towards SIKI CREEK. Still no sign of 10 and 12 pl or C coy. B coy HQ and 11 pl, after crossing to the NORTH bank of SIKI CREEK had contacted CAPT SNELL, 2/15 Bn. They then moved SOUTH along the tk. Approx 100 yds down the tk two Japs appeared and both were shot by the fwd scout Pte O'MALLEY. A further 50 yds on he shot another Jap on the tk. On reaching SIKI CREEK, Lt APPLETON went fwd to recce a crossing and was rushed by two Japs under the bank of the creek. Shots were exchanged and Lt APPLETON was fatally wounded. Pte HOWLITT jumped into the ck and shot both Japs with his rifle. 11 pl under Sgt CRAWFORD, then crossed the ck and took up a posn on the SOUTH bank. At this stage IO contacted CAPT DESCHAMPS and informed him of what the remainder of the Bn was doing.

0630

D coy ordered on second phase to ZAG. 2/15 and 2/17 coys are moving to KATIRA. A coy ordered to be ready to move through Bcoy. No comm with Bde.

0700

IO returns with info from B coy. Bn HQ moves to B coy and takes up posn on NORTH bank of SIKI CK.

205

In the Field 22 Sep 0700

By this time 10 and 12 pls ^{had} joined B coy. They had moved up the SOUTH bank of the ck--had NOT contacted enemy. They gave infm that C coy had landed SOUTH of them. They were disposed around Bn HQ. Some fire was heard from the direction of D coy. They had followed a small tk which they thought would lead towards SIKI CK. After moving 150 yds a Jap threw a grenade from flank which killed four and wounded two of 16 and 17 pls. They followed a ck WEST, which they thought was SIKI CK, but was later found to be a ck running in from the NORTH of KATIKA. The fwd scouts were fired on by LMG from some high ground to the SW and about 60 yds away, and suffered a further two killed and one wounded. The posts could not be successfully engaged because elements of 2/17 Bn were on the left flank and close to the line of fire. CAPT CRIBB asked 2/17 Bn personnel to move further SOUTH so he could attack the post.

0720 A coy passing through B coy. B coy sending a small patrol to locate C coy.

0725 L/T est with Bde. CO repots situation to Bde Comd. Bn is to complete re-organisation and proceed on original plan with all speed.

0735 CO sent for MAJ KELLY to come fwd.

D coy reports that they are moving up the ck. Had some cas. (used Arty line). Comn at this stage was extremely difficult. None of the walky-talkies are functioning. R. organisation, excepting C coy, has been very successful and we have completed our first phase much more quickly than anticipated on ldy, and second phase has commenced.

0800 Bde advised of situation. The beach had been held by approx 300 Japs with orders to fall back on SATELBERG.

0810 Message from A coy. They have arrived at tk junc ref 639672. One Jap shot by fwd scout (9 pl). Coy moving on to HELDSBACH village area. No other sign of enemy.

0840 Sounds of firing NW of KATIKA Thought to be D coy. Lt HUGGETT arrives at Bn. He has moved his pl from the SONG RIVER to ref 645681. He had not contacted remainder of coy. CO orders him to remain in that posn until coy are located and to clear the ground on his area of any enemy.

0845 A coy arrive Copra Shed area ref 63663

206

In the Field 22 Sep 43 6845

Ordered to remain there and patrol all tks in the area. No sign of enemy. 8 pl (Lt RYAN) sent to tk junc r f 628668, but mistook the tr j ne and remained at ref 631664.

B coy ordered to send one pl (Lt ANGEL) to stand at tk junc 639672 to relieve A coy of the responsibility of that area. A coy will then move towards air strip. Bde advised.

0915 Message from D coy. They are encountering by opposition from posts on some high ground on the WEST end of a kunai patch on the SOUTH side of the creek. GO orders D coy to send one pl as soon as possible to track junc ref 628668 to protect A coy right flank and endeavour to cut off any Japs retreating towards SATWBERG.

CAPT CRIBBSaid he would try to clear the enemy post first as it would hold up any movement towards TAG. 2/17 Bn elements have now moved out of his area, and he has located the strong post. The post is approx 150 yds NW of NATIKA. CAPT CRIBBS decided to attack with 18 pl (Lt POPE) with 17 pl (Lt BIRKINGHAM) on the left to sup with fire and 16 pl (Lt MCDUGGALL) to protect the right flank. Sjt ISANUKI, mortar det, fired 15 rounds mortars to precede the attack, and Sjt CHURCHES with one Vickers also to give sp on the left.

This attack took place at approx 1100 hrs. The mortar fire was very accurate, and 18 pl went in with the sp from the left flank. My MG fire was encountered from strongly built pill-boxes. Two of these were silenced with grenades and SA fire, but the pl suffered by cas and were pinned down before the posn could be fully cleaned out. 18 pl cas were two killed and ten wounded. Eight Japs were known dead. Lt POPE held the ground he had gained. Lt POPE was wounded in the eye by grenade shrapnel, but remained on duty.

0935 Enemy B's over area. Lightnings intercepted and one B shot down.

0945 A coy strafed by our own planes. No cas. Ordered to ensure that 12 pl (Lt ANGEL) was in posn on the tr junc ref 639672.

1013 2/17 Bn report that our D coy are NW of CAPT PIKE at NATIKA and there is some uncertainty at the moment of own and enemy dispositions.

1020 Message from Arty. Bty will be in posn in kunai patch SOUTH of B coy in half an hour.

1035 Message to Bde reporting "RED", but area still needs mopping up and D coy encountering resistance NW of NATIKA. Still no comm with C coy and 13 and 15 pls.

In the Field 22 Sep 43

1025
1045
1055

1130

1145

1230
1250

1305
1345

A coy is patrolling trs HELDSBACH area and have not yet been given orders for exploitation to airstrip.

Message from D coy that they are going to mortar the post.

D coy report that Lt POPE has gone in and had by cas---some bad cases being sent back along the sig wire.

These ms had been evac under great difficulties. Pte DUTTON carried out three wounded on his back under by fire during the attack.

CAPT CRIBB advised CO of the situation. CO said he would get mortars on to the posn from Tac Hq if CAPT CRIBB could give an exact map ref.

CAPT CRIBB asked if he would attack with another pl.

CO then ordered D Coy (CAPT CRIBB) to withdraw from the area back to Tac Hq, and they would possible remain there and B coy carry out the task to ZAG. D coy suffered 1 killed and 17 wounded altogether.

CAPT CRIBB ordered a further 15 rounds down(mortars) on the post and withdrew his coy without further cas. The area was taken over by a coy of the 2/15 Bn who later attacked the post. D coy wounded and killed were evac under cover of the 3" mortars, with the exception of one, who was later brought out by S/Sjt EDGAR, from right on the enemy post.

S/Sjt EDGAR thought that the 2/15 had already cleared the enemy out.

The enemy had in fact withdrawn after D coy attacked, leaving 8 dead.

CAPT HANDLEY contacted by L/T. Coy Hq and 15 pl at ref 650678. 15 pl (Lt MAIR) arrived LAUNCH JETTY area at approx 0830 hrs and sent a sec to the NORTH end of the airstrip. No enemy seen. CAPT FLETCHER with a small party had moved across the plantation to the Copra Sheds on the main tr to try and locate remainder of Bn, but arrived there before A coy moved down. He had seen no enemy.

Lt RYAN reports that trs WEST of HELDSBACH village appears little used.

Lt ANGEL'S pl may be sent to TAREKO if B coy carry out D coy task.

Bty of Arty in posn.

CO orders A coy to maintain control of tr juncs in their area. 612 pl will NOT yet be sent to TAREKO.

D coy moving in to Bn area and into posn behind B coy.

Change of plan. CO orders C coy to move to LAUNCH JETTY area and possible on to the airfield and to control the ground astride the tr running SOUTH. D coy to the coast at 6 coy posn. One sec MGS to go with C coy.

In the Field 22 Sep 43

1350 Bde advised of move.

1500 D coy moving to new posn.

1530 CO orders A coy to move through HELDSBACH to ZAG. 12 pl to move to Copra Shed area to guard main tr junc.

1630 It is decided that D coy will move to HELDSBACH village area. IO sent fwd to contact D coy and give them change of orders.

1700 D coy arrive old C coy area and told by CO over L/T of change of plan. To move to tr junc ref 639672, pick up rations sent fwd by jeep and if possible get to HELDSBACH by dark.
This was not accomplished owing to by going across the plantation and the coy arrived at tr junc ref 639672 at dark.

1730 Orders received from Bde.--to continue adv to FINSCHHAVEN. 2/17 Bn to control beachhead excl RIVER SONG incl rd to SATELBERG. One coy to relieve A coy (2/13 Bn) at ZAG, one coy to control tr NW from KATIRA. 2/15 Bn to move to RIVER BUMA as first objective. 2/13 Bn to be prepared to move on 30 mins notice --assembled in area HELDSBACH PLANTATION- LAUNCH JETTY. C coy 2/2 MG Bn and 2/17 Tk A pl to control NORTH approach to beachhead and RIVER SONG.

1800 D coy report they have arrived ref 638669. CO orders them to remain the night, and send one pl (Lt M DOUGALL) to protect D tp wty 300 yds NORTH at tr ref 639672.
CO co-ordinated this move with the Arty.
C coy reports that on reaching LAUNCH JETTY, a patrol (Lt MAIR) had been sent to the QUOJA RIVER. One Jap was seen moving NORTH on the tr on the SOUTH bank of river, --he was unarmed, and ran into the bush. Patrol remaining in posn on SOUTH bank astride tr for the night.

1815 A coy have taken the wrong tr and arrived TAREKO. CO orders them to stay there for the night and move up to ZAG at first light in the morning. ZAG must be clear of enemy before 2/17 Bn take over. No sign of enemy in TAREKO area.
B coy and Bn HQ to remain in present area for the night. m
The only action during the night was one Jap walked into 11 pl B coy on the SOUTH bank SIKI CRK. He was shot.

In the Field 23 Sep 43

Fine day and night.

0615 Coy 2/17 Bn passing through to ZAG to relieve A coy.
 0620 Coys ordered to be on half hrs notice to move.
 0630 C coy ordered to secure high ground WEST of tr near airfield and to keep tr open for 2/15 Bn to pass through.
 0740 2/15 Bn passing through Bn.
 0810 C coy patrol is on the airstrip. No enemy. They are proceeding on to village at ref 628644.
 0920 CO reports to Bde that 2/15 Bn are passing through C coy at LAUNCH JETTY.
 0925 Order from Bde to move. Bn HQ closes down. Bn HQ and B coy move down main tr--D coy and 13 pl joining in the march.
 1020 Bn HQ opens at ref 637659. D coy are ordered to put one pl near Arty on edge of PLANTATION and one pl at Copra Sheds. 13 pl, B coy, sent to HELDSBACH village.
 1050 CO, 2ic and Adjt go fwd to C coy by jeep. Bde passing through. CO returns and informs Bde Comd of situation --that Arty are now in posn on the airstrip. No enemy seen in the area. Lt-Col ALLEN and natives arrive. Native infm is that enemy are at BUMI RIVER and SOUTH TO TIMBULUM PLANTATION.
 1100 A coy arrive ZAG and send a patrol up the rd to ref 610666. No enemy 2/17 coy have not yet arrived.
 1200 Bde Comd arrives at Bn HQ and conferred with CO. Bn will push fwd behind 2/15 Bn at the BUMI RIVER, and will camp the night between QUOJA RIVER AND 2/15 Bn.
 1315 2ic and IO go fwd by jeep to recce area ahead. Bn will assemble LAUNCH JETTY area before moving on towards BUMI RIVER. Order of march C coy, B coy, Bn HQ, ADS, RAP, and D coy.
 1325 CO and Adjt to Bde.
 1400 CO's conference. Bn will move 1420 hrs. 2/15 Bn are at BUMI RIVER--encountering opposition at KAMLOA. Enemy are being driven across BUMI RIVER but are mortaring 2/15 Bn. 2/13 Bn will move towards BUMI RIVER ready to pass through 2/15 Bn, or may have to move by the high ground. A coy relieved by 2/17 Bn. A coy move on main tr towards LAUNCH JETTY.

107

In the Field 23 Sep 1420 Bn moves off.

1510 Bn arrives at ref 630636. C and B coys move on. C coy to go to a rea ref 628618. B coy astride tr at ref 630618. D coy remain with Bn HQ.

1610 CO in comn with Bde. Bn will proceed SOUTH and follow up two coys under comd MAJ SUTHERS. 2/15 Bn, who are moving WEST up on to the high ground will make a bridgehead over BUMI RIVER. 2/13 Bn will then go through and capture PINSCHHAVEN.

1615 Coys warned to be ready to move.

1630 Lt-Col GRACE, 2/15 Bn, arrives and discusses the plan with the CO. Owing to the late hour and difficulty of country it is NOT considered that MAJ SUTHERS will get as far as the BUMI RIVER tonight. CO asks Bde Comd if he could follow on at first light in the morning. Bde Comd agreed to that plan, and informed CO that A coy would be held at LAUNCH JETTY tonight, for protection of Bde HQ and guns. One pl PIB will come under comd if they can get to us in time. 1650 hrs Op Order number 8 from Bde.

1900 CO orders conference which is attended by Coy Comds, QM, ADS, and FCO (Lt STEWART) Bn will leave at 0500 hrs tomorrow morning. 2/15 Bn will leave a guide at turn off. Order of march C, Bn HQ, B coy and D coy. A coy are to follow on as soon as released by Bde. CAPT LEACH will tpt by stores and weapons to the tr turn off. Only two mortars will be taken. CO advised that men should get a good sleep tonight, but maintain usual precautions, as the going ahead will be very tough. CO gave all the infm known at present and the outline for the Bde.

24 Sep

0415 Fine day and night.

0500 Reveille.

0530 Bn prepared to move, but owing to darkness and slippery tr, start was delayed.

0700 Bn moved on to ref 633612 where a halt was made until hy weapons could be brought up.

0730 Bn moves off again along tr cut by 2/15 Bn.

2/15 Bn wire tapped. They are asked to inform Bde of our progress. Two mortars and two MGs to pass to 2/15 Bn.

We are only carrying two mortars and two MGs
The going up the mountains was extremely steep and precipitous, in some places on hands and knees. Progress was very slow.

211

In the Field 24 Sep 43

0800 A coy left Bde and followed Bn on same route.
0815 Bn on top and halts for breakfast at ref 624613. The 2/15 Bn coys have pushed on ahead. The line was tapped again and MAJ SUTHERS informed CO that he was approx 350 yds from the BUMI RIVER. No enemy contacted, but the tr leading up towards the W has been well used recently. He has left one pl astride the main NW tr. CO said he would relieve the pl with one of ours. C coy ordered to send a pl (14 pl Lt WEBB) to relieve 2/15 pl, and to remain there until coy passes through.
0940 Bn moving SOUTH along tr. The going was now much easier. C coy pl joined coy and a pl of D coy was left astride tr junc.
1000 CO, Adjt and IO go fwd and contact MAJ SUTHERS. Fwd coy 2/15 Bn now 100 yds from BUMI RIVER. They had seen Japs on the tr and shot one. CO est temporary HQ at ref 623606. C coy move fwd to the rear of 2/15 Bn on the NORTH edge of the kunai patch. B coy formed perimeter around Bn HQ. D coy in rear on the tr.
1120 L/T est with Bde who are informed of the situation and give Adjt CO Number 9
1200 CO orders conference. (see orders). Bn to move 1235 hrs behind 2/15 Bn.
1215 Lt HESLOP and Lt MURISON, Bde LO's, arrive with CO which was received by phone.
Report received from MAJ SUTHERS that fwd coy now at BUMI RIVER. CAPT CHRISTIE and Lt HARPHAM were killed making a recce for a crossing. Enemy are in posns on SOUTH bank, some snipers. They will soon make an attempt to get one coy across.
1235 Bn move fwd and pass through kunai patch and down the steep slopes towards the BUMI RIVER. C coy move in close behind 2/15 Bn coys on the river, remainder of Bn stayed on tr.
1315 Co Adjt and IO go fwd to C coy. Coy of 2/15 Bn will soon attempt to cross. Enemy are mortaring NORTH bank of river. 2/15 Bn getting some cas. C coy receive one light cas--NOT evac.
1330 IO sent fwd to contact MAJ SUTHERS and get infm of crossing point.
Lt JORY and sec of MGS sent down to MAJ SUTHERS to assist CAPT SNELL across.
1350 Fighting in progress on river. Our MGS engaging enemy areas. Enemy are still mortaring. They appear to be firing from the EAST at about the MT ford.
1400 Out of comm with Bde. Co contacted MAJ SUTHERS. CAPT SNELL is across with few cas. We will try and shoot enemy psns with A ty and mortars. One pl B coy may be used to engage enemy while C coy cross and go up to CAPT SNELL.

212

In the Field 24 Sep 43

- 1400 There is an enemy MG firing from the WEST along the river.
- 1400 A coy joins Bn and remains in rear on edge of kunai patch.
- 1400 CO orders B coy to send one pl WEST along river to ref 623597 to endeavour to engage enemy post on SOUTH bank of river. (Lt ANGEL, 12 pl).
- 1415 C coy to move on to river and be prepared to cross. The Vickers have evidently done good work, enemy fire is now much less. B coy patrol have taken line and will open up when ordered, when C coy start to cross.
- 1445 CO to Bde. Evac and resupply will be extremely difficult owing to mountainous country. Suggested that a route round the foothills would be easier.
- 1500 Lt ANGEL reports no enemy contacted so far. He has gone approx 300 yds up river. Bde advised of situation. C coy are moving on to river. Arty asked to engage enemy posts towards MT ford on SOUTH bank where mortars are coming from.
- 1530 Arty fired but results could NOT be observed.
- 1550 Co to MAJ BOTHERS---will push C coy across without arty or mortar sp. Too much time is being wasted and they must cross as soon as possible. Lt ANGEL ordered to withdraw and come under command C coy and to remain on SOUTH bank when coy across, to guard bridgehead. B coy ordered to be prepared to take over C coy present area, when that coy leaves.
- 1600 CO to Bde. Putting CAPT HANLEY across without Arty or mortar sp. Could we get Arty on HQ area on BUNT RIVER near MT ford at 1615 hrs. There is still some fire from the MT ford. Arty agreeable.
- 1615 C coy crossing river. Some enemy fire. Arty fired one round gunfire. FOO corrected and further fire brought down. B coy moving into C posns. D coy to move to right of B when C across.
- 1630 SA fire from river. 2/15 are trying to get their wounded out. After further correction by FOO, guns are now firing right on target area.
- 1705 C coy all across. No cas. Reports enemy post 100 yds EAST of crossing. 2/15 Bn will try to engage it with cup dischargers. C coy moves up the spur and joins CAPT SNELL, leaving CAPT FLETCHER and one pl with 12 pl Lt ANGEL to hold bridgehead. D coy holding the NORTH bank and linked with coy of the 2/15 Bn. B coy blocking up the rear. A coy 100 yds in rear of Bn HQ.
- 1800 CO orders CAPT HANLEY to sit tight for the night and prepare for enemy counter-attack.
- 1900 Enemy mortars dropping in area. No cas reported.

213

In the Field 24 Sep 43 cont.

25 Sep "

0630 There was no action during the night. A coy will carry sups from B ech tomorrow. Fine day and night. Strength---50 offrs. 580 OR. Int sec to recee for OPs in area. Suitable area found NORTH of Bn HQ, on edge of kunai patch. CO asks MAJ SUTHERS if he would move a pl further left to widen the bridgehead. MAJ SUTHERS agrees. Lt STEWART, Arty POC with C coy observed 6 barges moving SOUTH towards LANGSIK BAY. He will try to get them shot up. CO to Lt-Col GRACE---the two bends EAST and WEST of our crossing will have to be secured before the bridgehead is safe. Can CAPT SMILL patrol SE and get the mortar which has been worrying us? C coy have sent out a patrol (Lt MAIR), to the EAST to locate enemy posns. C coy and coy of 2/15 Bn are on a razor-backed spur, running in a SW direction towards the main KREUTBERG RANGE feature. There are steep gullies on either side. B coy ordered to move, less one pl, to high ground rear of Bn, on edge of kunai patch, and to take up posn right and left of tr with one sec to NORTH of kunai patch in order to watch tr to the rear. Arty POC to OP. A coy has left as a carrying party. CAPT LEACH has sent rations up to foot of the hills on the tr we followed yesterday. B ech personnel carry to this point and A coy bring them fwd. (Two days hard rations). Some walking wounded will go back with A coy. Stretcher cases of 2/15 Bn are being held up, until a better tr can be recced for evac. Lt MAIR's patrol ran into strong post at ref 628596. Patrol had followed an old and very indefinite tr EAST down into the gully. The going was very rough and noisy. They were fired from a high piece of ground from approx 20 yds in front---by MGs and rifles. Patrol suffered two killed and four wounded. The wounded were evac, but it was impossible to get the dead out. It is considered that this post is the one which has been firing on the crossing. The post appears to be sited to cover the Mt Ford. MAJ SUTHERS reports that a three strand wire fence was on the SOUTH bank of the river at the ford. Fire from the right of B coy. Our aircraft Bg strafing FUSCHHAVEN area. CO to MAJ SUTHERS---when we hear from Lt MAIR we will do something about the post.

0700

0800

0845

0915

0935

214

In the Field 25 Sep 43

cont.

0935

Our rations are coming up and we may soon be ordered to move across. Even if we use CAPT SNELL and CAPT HANDLEY to clear the ground where Lt MAIR got into trouble, it must be cleaned up soon.

1000

A coy arrive at ration dump. They will return immediately.

1020

Go to MAJ SUTHERS--Bn can NOT move across until we have rations. The rations are holding us up--not the enemy. The Bde Comd's orders are that we will NOT move until we have two days rations on the man.

1100

Lt MAIRS patrol returns. CO informs Bde of situation. Bde Comd said that 2/15 Bn will control present crossing to prevent enemy approach from the EAST and may engage enemy wherever possible. Patrol from D coy go to ref 68055990. NMR. CO orders C coy to send a patrol (Lt ANGEL) WEST along the SOUTH bank to ref 68055990., to recon a suitable crossing for Bn. Message from Bde that Dump A under CAPT VINCENT had been est at LAUNCH JETTY.

1220

Arty landing approx ref 682594.

1240

B coy ordered to move back and carry up further amm and rations. The enemy are keeping spasmodic fire, from mortars and MGs in our area, but we so far have no cas. The thickness of the jungle on the NORTH bank of the river restricts enemy observation.

1500

2/15 Bn Pnrs have recon a tr through to Bn HQ (2/15 Bn), around the foothills. They will start work on it immediately from this end and a party from the other end will work this way. CAPT HANDLEY reports that the country WEST along the BUMI RIVER was unsuitable for crossing. It consists of a series of very rough razor-backed spurs running down to the river. No enemy were encountered.

1505

C coy spur is covered with thick bamboo with very steep slopes on either side running down into rain forested gullies. The spur is from five to fifteen yds wide on top. A coy have arrived back with rations. CO to Bde. CO gives situation and points out the difficulties of the country ahead. CO wants to get one more coy across as soon as possible and remainder tomorrow, also to fight our way round the lower slopes towards FINSCHHAVEN, instead of climbing the mountains. The fatigue of troops climbing the mountains is very severe. Water is also a problem in the hills.

215

In the Field 25 Sep 43 cont.

1505 The fatigue of the tps climbing the mountains is very severe. Water is also a problem in the hills. Bde Comd said he is very satisfied with the situation and does NOT mind if we do NOT cross today or tomorrow as long as we are secure and can pack our sups up behind us. He will be in the area tomorrow.

1530 CAPT HANDLEY reports that a patrol has heard enemy digging approx 400 yds up the spur. Arty will engage this area.

1600 Our CP observed two Japs moving on tr in the PLANTATION. Arty will try and do something about it. Tac R reports that PLANTATION heavily defended---trench systems and pillboxes.

1700 B coy arrive with rations.

1730 Enemy B over area. Bombs dropped close to area but no damage or cas.

1900 Message from Bde that a small party of Japs have attempted to land near the airstrip. During the night our Arty engaged targets in the FINSCHHAVEN area. There was a lot of enemy barge movt during the night.

26 Sep Fine day and night.

0620 CO orders D coy to cross the river as soon as possible and take up posns one pl ref 623597, one pl on tr at ref 624598 and one pl on left at ref 625598. 12 pl (Lt ANGEL) to return to B coy. CAPT FLETCHER will rejoin coy. A coy to move down to river and take over D coy present posns. B coy to maintain one pl at ref 623605 with one sec NORTH of kunai at ref 623611. B coy HQ and one pl at ref 623603. D coy to move across river in small parties.

0710 CO advises Bde of intention. Will try to get CAPT HANDLEY on top of ridge today and get the whole Bn across the river. Lt WESTHOVEN and party of Pprs are putting the sig wires in order along the tr. Arty are shelling the ridge above C coy.

0730 A coy passing through Bn HQ to river.

0750 CO orders 12 pl (Lt ANGEL) to remain in present location on SOUTH bank to guard right of bridgehead. Will come under comd B coy. One pl D coy to move to the EAST of CAPT HANDLEY'S SPUR, astride the tr on which Lt MAIR encountered enemy. C coy ordered to send a patrol up the spur to recon enemy posns.

216

In the Field

26 Sep 430800

IO goes fwd to C coy. C coy are getting their ration up. The carry from the river to coy posn is very difficult. The ground rises almost sheer from the river.

0830 Arty engaging targets around AT ford area.

0845 CO and 2ie go fwd to C coy to recce ground.

0900 D coy all across and pls in posn.

0940 Further rations and amn brought fwd by C coy 2/3 Pnrs. They will carry for us until a jeep tr can be made around the foothills. A fwd Bn sup dump is being est at ref 624598 on the NORTH bank of the river at the old native huts.

0955 C coy patrol, (Lt WEBB) reports by L/T that they are 250 yds along spur. Many shellholes but no sign of enemy so far.

1035 Lt HUGGETT reports in. He will take charge of fwd supdump.

1040 Lt WEBB returns. A 500 yds along tr Jap voices were heard and sounds of digging approx 100 yds ahead. Enemy posn considered to be at approx ref 623596. The spur widens out when nearing the main feature. It may be possible to move two pls to attack. The Arty then lifted fire to enemy area, but the FOO can NOT get any observation.

1130 Our OP observed mortars firing from the PLANTATION. Engaged them and mortars ceased fire. Some enemy also observed at KAKAKOG.

1200 CO met Bde Comd at MAJ SUTHERS HQ. Bde Comd then visited our OP to get a view of the FINSCHHAVEN area.

217

In the Field 26 Sep 43

- 1245 CO issued orders to C coy. They will attack and capture the enemy posn at ref 623593. To move at 1530 hrs. D coy will then exploit through and cut the tr to TIRIMORO. A coy will move up the spur and occupy C coy present posns. B coy to be prepared to move down to the NORTH bank of river.
- 1305 CO to CAPT HANDLEY--We must ~~not~~ get through to the top today. The enemy must NOT hold us up. CAPT HANDLEY said there will be no doubt about it. CO said D coy will go straight through and exploit success. A coy will cross the river and B coy move down to the river. MAJ SUTHERS is going to attack Kunai Hill this afternoon. Bn HQ will move down to the river at 1415 hrs.
- 1415 Tac HQ moved down to the river and crossed without incident and took up posn behind D coy at approx ref 624595. D coy have occupied C coy old posn and C coy have moved fwd to assemble.
- 1515 Arty and mortars firing on the Kunai Hill and posns which 2/15 Bn are going to attack. Some shrapnel falling in Bn HQ area.
- 1525 CO to CAPT HANDLEY--Keep the line open and keep us informed. Is Sjt CHOWNE using his mortars? CAPT HANDLEY said "yes", although it wasn't in the programme but Sjt CHOWNE knows the enemy area pretty well. Coy will go in about 1600. It is difficult to assemble on this narrow spur.
- 1555 CO to Lt-Col GRACE--CAPT SNELL and ~~is~~ ^{Capt} STEWART have gone in but no fire from there yet. CAPT HANDLEY has NOT+ yet made contact. Lt-Col GRACE said that no enemy have been observed across the river from them today.
- 1620 Very heavy fire from the 2/15 Bn on our left on the other side of the gully, with eight secs in line abreast and attacked straight towards the Kunai Hill, clearing the enemy post which had inflicted cas on Lt MAIR'S patrol yesterday, on their left flank.
- 1625 Sounds of heavy fire from C coy. C coy plan was to attack with two pls fwd-- 13 pl, Lt THOMPSON, on the WEST slope of the spur on the right of the tr and 14 pl, Lt WEBB along the tr and 15 pl, Lt MAIR in reserve with Coy HQ. ~~and to reinforce success. The attack went in, but 13 pl could NOT keep to the side of the spur as it narrowed when hearing the enemy and became very steep, so 13 pl was forced to merge with 15 pl on the tr.~~

218

In the Field cont.
26 Sep 43 1625

The bamboo was still the same tangled thickness. Progress was slow and noisy and the pls suddenly broke through the thick bamboo at the foot of a very steep rise and came under by MG and rifle fire from posns on the top of the rise. The present axis of adv was too steep to assault the post frontally and we already suffered nine cas. 13 and 14 pls went to ground fwd of the bamboo, and any attempt at further fwd movt drew by fire. It was then decided to attack from the left flank with 15 pl fwd, 13 pl in sp and 14 pl to give covering fire from the right. 15 pl was moved to the left of 13 and 14 pls and astride a small tr which branched across the head of the gully on the left to the next spur running NE. Whilst forming up to attack, 15 pl was fired on by an LMG which the enemy brought fwd from a posn NE down the next spur. The enemy fired from 20 yds, and into the rear of 15 pl. Formation was broken up, before the attack could be launched. A coy moved on to the spur with BnHQ. B coy moved down to the river. The two coys of 2/15 Bn are fighting up the slopes on our left. The fire from the enemy posns, .5 and MMG, is sweeping our spur.

1715 CAPT HANDLEY reported the result of his attack and that LT THOMPSON had been wounded in the foot. He said he will try and attack around the left. Enemy strength considered to be a pl. The wounded are OK, but more stretchers are required. Some of Bn HQ personnel are helping with 2/15 Bn wounded. Evac of stretcher cases down the steep bank of the BUMI RIVER is only just possible by strenuous work and perseverance.

1810 CAPT HANDLEY reported that the enemy had fired on them, when forming up from the rear. Careful recce will be needed before any further attacks. CO ordered him to pull back slightly to a safe posn for the night and make another attempt in the morning. The cas have been evac. They can now be taken back from the BUMI RIVER by a tr cut by 2/15 Bn around the foothills. The 2/15 Bn have taken KUNAI HILL, completely routing the Jap from very strong posns. Our left flank is now more secure.

1825 Bde advised of the situation.
There was no action during the night. D

In the Field 27 Sep

- Wet morning, then fine. Fine night.
- 0600 C coy reports cas for yesterday were one killed and five wounded. Patrol is being sent out to recce enemy posns and discover the best approach. Some fire is coming from a posn which appears to be on the ridge halfway between KUNAI HILL and HANDLEY'S POST.
- 0700 Co to Bde. Bn may pass two coys through 2/15 Bn and make for KAKAKOG. It would be quicker than going through ~~EAST~~ HANDLEY'S posn, and then down the spur EAST.
- 0755 Sjt CHOWNE enquired how many bombs he could fire. CO directed that he may use 15 bombs after the patrol has returned.
- 0800 IO sent up to 2/15 Bn coys to recce posns for A and D coys. Bn HQ, A and D coys will move onto EAST and SOUTH side of KUNAI HILL this morning, fwd of the 2/15. B coy will be relieved by A coy (2/15 Bn), and then move coy down to river with main HQ.
- 0835 C coy patrol (15 pl) now as far as last night. Have NOT been fired on. The patrol withdrew, and Sjt CHOWNE crawled fwd through the bamboo to a posn from which he could observe the enemy pillboxes first attacked by 13 and 14 pls yesterday. He then directed mortar fire on the post, approx 20 yds from his OP. No enemy was seen. He then returned and gave infm that he considered it possible to move tps fwd to where he had been. It was then decided to move 13 pl (Sjt McVEY), guided by Sjt CHOWNE through the bamboo and rush the posn frontally.
- 0900 IO returns from 2/15 Bn posns and reports on topography.
- 0920 CO gives CAPT COOPER orders and today's intention. A coy to move fwd of 2/15 coys and recce trs towards KAKAKOG. We must take KAKAKOG as soon as possible.
- 0930 CO gives CAPT HANDLEY today's intention.
- 0945 Enemy mortars (or 70mm) firing onto ridge near D coy. A coy have left for KUNAI HILL. They have taken one 3" mortar.
- 1030₁ D coy ordered to follow A coy. One sec MGs attached. Bn HQ will move behind D coy. 13 pl now in posn close to enemy posts. The move fwd took over two hrs. Remainder of coy was moved up approx 50 yds behind 13 pl. 13 pl were then ordered to attack.. They charged up the steep bank, yelling and firing as they went in, completely surprising the enemy.

In the Field

cont.
27 Sep 43 1020

1120
1310

The enemy, at the time, were sitting on top of their posts. Seven enemy were observed running away. They did NOT return any fire. The posn was found to be very extensive, capable of holding a coy, and was on a very commanding feature controlling trs leading NORTH, NE, down spurs, and the tr to TIRIMORO. C coy moved up and occupied the posn. B coy ordered to bring fwd two days rations for Bn HQ, A and D coys. Bn HQ est at ref 627594. A coy in posn at ref 626593. D coy WEST of A coy at ref 625593.

1400

D coy being shelled by 70mm. Sjt DUNLOP killed. A coy one wounded. B coy joined Bn, took up posn at ref 626594. Bn is now disposed on three sides of the 2/15 Bn coys. CO orders coys to assist 2/15 Bn in burying the Japs killed yesterday by 2/15 Bn, and to salvage any eqpt. CO gives Bde Comd own dispositions. Comm with Bde very bad. Bde Comd does NOT want the Bn to attack KAKAKOG today. C coy to remain in present area to control the high ground.

1420

1530

CAPT HOLTSBAUM and Lt HESLOP, Bde LOfs arrive at Bn. CO explains the situation to them.

1600

Patrol from D coy, Sjt BE NELEY, moves SOUTH to ref 627598, then EAST to ref 629588. No enemy seen. Our present posn commands an excellent view of SALANKAU PLANTATION and FINSCH HARBOUR and most of KAKAKOG is visible. Lt JDRY has sited his sec MGs to fire down the rd EAST to SALANKAU PT. There was no further activity during the afternoon and night. Sups are now being brought up by the tr around the foothills. Engrs and Pns have volunteered to carry our sups. This means a tremendous save on fwd tps. Weather--showery during day. Night very wet.

28 Sep

0645
0750

Air strike by MARTIN MARAUDERS, on FINSCHHAVEN area. COs orders-- conference for today's moves. Intention is to take the high ground overlooking KAKAKOG and to clean out KAKAKOG with strong patrols. The gp of three huts at ref 632589 will be known as TRIANGLE and main portion of KAKAKOG as CITY. The knoll at ref 630588 known as CRIBBS SPUR and ridge ref 633585 will be known as COOPERS SPUR. D coy will move through A coy SOUTH to ref 627589, thence EAST to CRIBBS SPUR. When D coy is in posn A coy will then pass through D and move to COOPERS SPUR.

tenet

am-2

221

In The Field cont.
28 Sep 43 0730

B coy is to move into general area now occupied by A coy, leaving one pl in present posn. When A and D coys are in posn patrol of two pl strength will move from D coy to TRIANGLE and from A coy to CITY, both coys securing a firm base with one pl. Both patrols will return to high ground when areas are clear. Arty will give five minute concentration on CRIBBS SPUR and COOPERS SPUR before coys move from present areas, then will switch on orders to CITY and TRIANGLE, the tops of the spurs, and sp left flank by fire. D coy, on capture of TRIANGLE will be prepared to sp A coy into CITY

0740 Bde asked if there would be any further airstrikes today. There will be none after 1100 hrs.

0920 A coy being shelled (or mortared) by 70mm from direction of CITY.

0930 Patrol of C coy (Lt WEBB) move down the ridge towards Bn HQ posn. Encountered enemy post 150 yds EAST from Coy posn. Lt WEBB ordered to attack the post. The enemy appeared to be in well dug defences astride the tr on the spur, and well concealed in bamboo and rain forest. The attack was unsuccessful. The enemy fire being very heavy from MMGs, LMGs and rifles. W² suffered two killed and four wounded. (Sjt SHAMBLER, SB Sjt was wounded and later died trying to evac one of the wounded, on 29 Sep). Sjt CHOWNE mortared this posn very accurately, once again crawling fwd to within 20 yds of the enemy to obtain observation.

1130 Two bty concentration arranged for CITY and TRIANGLE ridge including CRIBBS SPUR, up to 1355 hrs.

D coy warned that they will move at 1400 hrs.

1145 C coy report that Sjt McKELLAR took a patrol to the kunai patch ref 618583. No enemy. Good tr appears to run on to TITIMORO.

1200 Bde Comd arrives at Bn with war correspondents.

1230 A coy being shelled, also some MG fire (.5), coming across from CITY. A coy received seven cas.

1255 Our Arty concentrating on enemy guns. C coy report their cas for today are now three killed and six wounded. CO orders CAPT HANDLEY to "sit tight" in present posn and control the trs. NOT to worry about the enemy post for the moment.

1320 Bde Comd goes fwd to A and D coys and talks with the ofrs and tps. CO has gone down to the river for one days rest. MAJ KELLY admn comd.

222

In the Field

28 Sep 43

1325 Our MGs on aging targets. Enemy MGs open up on our MGs.
1340 A and D coys advised that Arty concentration would be on CITY and TRIANGLE
AT the same time. Heavier on TRIANGLE.
1350 Arty on tasks.
1400 D coy move off.
1410 Arty placing few rounds on tasks to cover movt.
1425 D coy passing through A coy. +/-T comm with A coy NOT good. Arty getting
direct hits on targets.
1515 D coy reports that they are on CRIBBS SPUR. No enemy. D coy were in fact
on the wrong spur and were in a posn at ref 630590. This was NOT found out
until the next day, and caused considerable confusion at the time, as
to the exact locations of A and D coys.
1520 Airstrike by VULTURE BENGALANCE DBs and MARTIN MARAUDERS on PLANTATION
area. A coy on the move. One pl (Lt GREEN) passing through D coy. B coy
ordered to send two pls to A coy posn.
1610 Last elements A coy cleared old posns. CO decided that owing to time, the sec-
ond phase of the Op would NOT be started today. Bde advised.
1700 8 pl, Lt GREEN, encountered enemy fire from a post at tr juch ref 63155880.
Fwd elements pulled back without cas and CO ordered A coy to form perimeter
for the night.
No action during the night.
29 Sep Weather--not 'til 0700 hrs, then fine day and night.
0700 CO number 12 from Bde.
0825 Spasmodic fire from arty on PLANTATION and KAKAKOG area.
0845 Enemy MG firing into our area again from CITY. Except for the Op on top of the
kunai, the fire does NOT appear to be observed. D coy report enemy moving
about the TRIANGLE. They can observe part of the TRIANGLE feature from their
posn.
0850 A coy are NOT quite sure of the posn of TRIANGLE. Arty asked to fire smoke
onto TRIANGLE. A and D coys informed. B coy reports that enemy MG fire was
coming from open patch of kunai just NORTH of TRIANGLE.
0910 Arty firing smoke on TRIANGLE. A and D can NOT observe it.
0950 Message from Bde to conserve mortar amm, each mortar to be rationed to 15
rounds per day unless authorised.

In the Field cont.
29 Sep 43 0950

A coy sent patrol (Lt GREEN) to recce a way across the gully over to the TRIANGLE spur. The going, however, straight EAST towards TRIANGLE was impossible. Lt RYAN, 8 pl, was then sent out towards the post which was encountered yesterday.

1000
1010
1135
1400

Enemy are shelling the 2/15 Bn at KAMLOA POINT.

Co, 2/17 Bn (Lt-Col SIMPSON) visits Bn

A coy report that patrol is still moving fwd.

IO goes fwd to recce ground at A and D coy. Lt RYAN patrol was pinned down when climbing out of the gully by fire from a posn on the spur. One sec of 9 pl under Sjt DELAUNEY was attached to 8 pl and sent round to the right to try and come in above the enemy posn. If this is possible, 9pl Lt ASH will move through and join the sec. A crossing was found over the gully, but when coming back with the infm the enemy moved around to the WEST and fired MGs and rifles very accurately into the sec. Two were killed and Sjt DELAUNEY was wounded, but extricated the balance of the sec successfully before the Japs could close the rear.

1600

CO returns from the BUMI RIVER and resumes cmd. He ordered A coy to pull back again for the night and make further recce of the ground in the morning with a view to moving around further to the WEST of the enemy.

1605

CO number 13 received from Bde.

30 Sep

Weather-fine day and night.

0620

CO and IO go fwd to A and D coys to recce the ground for today's Ops. Carrying parties sent down from each coy to fwd dump on the BUMI RIVER for rations. C coy have a very difficult carry. It takes approx four hrs to go down and back for rations. The steep banks of the BUMI are very difficult to negotiate, even with steps cut into the bank.

0655

Three Jap Bs over.

0820

CO and IO return from recce. CO informs Bde of the situation. Our A and D coys are NOT far enough SOUTH and NOT high enough to make an attack on CITY or TRIANGLE from their present posns. It will take some time to move A coy around the right on the higher ground.

0900

A and D coys warned that B coy will be sending up patrol due EAST towards ILOBBE CREEK. B coy ordered to send patrol EAST to recce ground towards CITY and ILOBBE CREEK with a view to est a standing patrol out in that area.

224

In the Field 30 Sep 43 0940

B coy patrol (12 pl Lt ANGEL) leave. A coy are sending out a patrol from D coy to recon the ground WEST and to clear any enemy on the right flank. The patrol (Lt GREEN) moved SW from D coy and after moving approx 200 yds encountered enemy fire from higher ground. We suffered one wounded. Patrol withdrew.

1030 CO reports situation to Bde Comd and describes the nature of the ground to the SOUTH of us.

1040 Co, 2/17 Bn, Lt-Col SIMPSON visits Bn with war correspondents and photographers. They go fwd to the OP

1045 13mm firing on OP B coy report mortar fire just fwd of their patrol and want to know are 2/15 Bn mortaring. Informed that it must be enemy fire.

1100 CO asks arty to harrass TRIANGLE.

1105 Arty now shooting on TRIANGLE. CO asks A coy to get infm from patrol comd of the ground to the WEST of A coy. Coy reports sounds of digging at the post on the spur. They are NOT to make contact.

1150 Bde asked for aerial photos of CITY and TRIANGLE area. They are being dropped by plane today and will be sent to us early as possible tomorrow. At present there is only one set available for the Bde.

1230 Bde Comd, BM and CAPT HOLTSBAUM visit Bn.

1320 Lt ANGEL reports in to Bn HQ. His patrol had reached the bottom of a spur leading up to TRIANGLE---no enemy seen.

1330 Bde Comd and CO go to OP and study the ground towards CITY and TRIANGLE. It has now been decided to attack from the NW and use the ground where Lt ANGEL went today as an FUP. Bde Comd suggested 1200 hrs tomorrow as zero hr. Outline plan given to Coy Comds. Attack will be with two coys, D coy on right, B coy left and A coy reserve. B coy will send a pl this afternoon to the knoll at ref 632594 as a standing patrol. B and D coys will move down the hill tomorrow morning to that area as an FUP. There will be an orders conference later. Coy Comds to make recon of ground from OP as soon as possible. A coy of 2/15 Bn will relieve us of our present area tomorrow.

1400 Arty asked to fire on KUNAI KNOLL ref 632594, preparatory to B coy patrol moving down.

1615 12 pl (Lt ANGEL) move down towards knoll with L/T.

225

In the Field 30 Sep 43

1630 D coy report that they have seen ~~mt~~ on the knoll. Lt JORY ordered to investigate and if necessary to shoot it up with his Vickers.

1700 Several bursts of SA fire from direction of C coy.

1705 C coy reports that a Jap ~~came~~ out on their sup tr and fired an LMG at their ration party. No casualties. The Jap escaped.

1725 12 pl is in posn. The route out is mostly well-covered from view. No enemy seen but several old posns were passed and some enemy eqpt was lying around, incl one LMG and a telephone.

1735 A coy report that the Japs are digging a cross on the next spur. Jap voices can often be heard. They are approx 100 yds away.

1745 CO orders conference attended by all sub-unit comds and arty 700's
D and B coys will move down in the morning to ref 632594 and be in posn by 1145 hrs. A coy will move into B coy present area and then move down as reserve coy. Zero hr will be 1200 hrs, following immediately after an airstrike on the PLANTATION area. Coys will attack on a wide front. Sections will be in extended line, D coy towards TRIANGLE, B coy towards CITY. A coy will be prepared to move straight through and capture the Manager's House. Tps must keep pressing fwd. B ttle order and two days rations to be carried on the man. Arty will harass Zminus one hr, then concentration to Z plus 15. Tac Hq will move with A coy. CO stressed the importance of the operation and said that it will be a hard nut to crack, but when taken FINSCHHAVEN would be in our hands. MGs to fire on located targets by observation.

1900 Adjnt informed CO, 2/15 Bn (Lt-Col GRACE) of tomorrow's plan and asked if our mortars attached to his Bn could be returned and also if use could be made of two mortars of CAPT SNELLIS' coy, to sp the attack. Lt-Col GRACE agreed.

There was no action during the night.

2/13 Aust Inf Bn.

226

In the Field 1 Oct 43

- 0620 Weather---fine day and night.
CO reports situation to Bde. C coy reports that an attempt was made by the enemy to et around their posns. They were unsuccessful. A coy can hear considerable digging close to their posns, to the SOUTH and WEST. B coy have sent 10 pl (Lt HALL) to a kunai knoll SE of 12 pl at ref 632594, and on the EAST bank of the HONBE CREEK. They will thus msecure the ground in front of the FUP and B coy will pick them up on the adv. Message from Bde that airstrike will be between 1100 and 1200 hrs on targets refs 639596, 644596, 640585 and 643581, by 12 BOSTONS and 12 VILTEE VENGEANCE DBs.
- 0630 Enemy Bs over SCARLET BEACH.
- 0730 IO goes fwd to B coy. Coys are moving into new posns. As b coy moves out D coy are taking over and A coy are taking over D coy posns.
- 0840 CO orders IO to move down with B coy and report on the FUP and keep the CO posted until Tac HQ move down.
- 0845 CO confers with arty FOO and Col HOUSTON(CO, 2/13 Fd Regt), regarding arty sp for today. 30 guns will fire. Concentration will be 40 rounds per gun. Lt McCADDY, FOO, will move with fwd coys and bring down the concentration when required. Zero hr will now be at the conclusion of the airstrike. Coys must be in posn by 1045 hrs.
- 0900 Coy Comds warned of the time of airstrike and to be ready to attack immediately afterwards. The conclusion of the strike will be signalled by pyrotechnics fwd from planes. On completion of airstrike arty will open. C coy will mortar their enemy posn at the end of the strike.
- 0925 CO informs that MAJ NEWCOMBE's coy (2/15 Bn) will NOT be moving to our posn.
- 0930 CO informed by arty that 600 rounds will be available.
Bde Comd requested CO to meet him at 1000 hrs at 2/15 Bn Hq.
- 0945 CO and Aijt leave to meet Bde Comd. 2/15 Bn will be prepared to exploit through 2/13 Bn on capture of CITY or be prepared to give sp to our adv if necessary.
- 1000 No news yet from 10 pl (Lt HALL). B coy less 10 pl and D coy are now in the FUP area, and waiting for the airstrike. Some grenade or mortar fire seems to be in direction of 10 pl. Lt HALL has his pl on the reverse slopes of a kunai knoll at the end of spur which appears to run up to CITY, and approx 250 yds from it.

227

In the Field 1 Oct 43 cont.

1020
1035
1045

IO reports from B coy that ILOEBE CREEK can be crossed easily enough towards CITY and that coys are in posn.

Airstrike has commenced --30 minutes early.

Message from 10 pl that they could observe an enemy posn on the EAST bank of ILOEBE CREEK, on the SALANKAU rd. Enemy could be seen moving around in that area. This posn was screened from the FUP by timber.

Lt HALL has had two cas from enemy grenade dischargers. Every time he makes any fwd movt towards the top of the kunai knoll the enemy fire MGs from CITY area. CAPT DESCHAMPS informs CO that a recce of the post on his left has been made. He asks CO can his coy take it first. CO said that the post is to be included in the coy's left flank, but the attack must go in on CITY and TRIANGLE as arranged.

1100

Airstrike has finished and arty opens. B and D coys move into attack. B coy changed their plan of attack at the last minute. Sent 12 pl Lt ANGEL, guided by Pte THOMAS (INT SEC), around the EAST side of the FUP and down to ILOEBE CREEK, and 11 pl ordered to move behind 12 pl. The two pls will reassemble in the creek, attack the post just discovered and continue straight on towards CITY. 12 pl reached the creek without trouble but 11 pl (Sjt CRAWFORD), following behind, came under fire and suffered some cas. CAPT DESCHAMP withdrew the rear sec of 11 pl and moved back again with the object of rejoining 12 pl, b moving around the WEST side of the kunai hill. The attack was now well in progress--our arty concentration falling on the target area, with our Vickers sweeping the enemy area from behind us up the hill. Very by enemy fire was being returned from many points, .5, MG, and LMG, with also grenade dischargers. Sjt CRAWFORD with two secs (11 pl), and 12 pl were pinned down in ILOEBE CREEK. The enemy were in posts, covering a large area, around some huts where the SALANKAU rd ran on to the creek. Every time 11 and 12 pls tried to get out of the creek they suffered cas. The enemy then started to mortar the creek.

1120

A coy and Tac HQ moving down to FUP. CAPT DESCHAMP was unable to locate 11 or 12 pls, so made off in direction of 10 pl. He followed the wrong spur and ran into a pocket of enemy well up towards TRIANGLE. His two runners exchanged fire with the enemy and CAPT DESCHAMPS then returned in search of his tps.

In the Field

Cont.
11 Oct 43

1120

Meanwhile D coy had gone into the attack with 17 pl (Lt BIRMINGHAM) on the right, 16 pl (Lt McDOUGALL) on the left and 18 pl in reserve (Lt POPE). The coy reached a line level with 10 pl and across ILOBBE CREEK before coming under fire from the enemy. At this point very heavy enemy fire was encountered and the coy was pinned down astride a narrow foot tr. 17 pl was under fire from TRIANGLE and 16 pl and 18 pl from the enemy in front of 10 pl. 18 pl suffered cas from a ty drop-shorts-- three killed and one wounded. The coy was getting continual cas but could NOT move fwd. Lt HEDGER and rear coy joined CAPT CRIBB at this stage and comm est with CO.

1140

Tac HQ and A coy at FUP. IO advised CO of the B coy's situation and an immediate recce was made of the ground towards the posn which was holding up 11 and 12 pls. CO ordered CAPT COOPER to send one pl immediately around to the left of 11 and 12 pls and to engage the enemy post with fire in order to enable 11 and 12 pls to attack.

1150
1210

This was reported to Bde. D coy in comm. CAPT CRIBB asked that arty be lifted slightly, about 100 yds right 2 degrees. CAPT CRIBB said that enemy fire was very heavy and that he was getting many cas. NOT far from CITY and TRIANGLE now.

1225

Cpl KENNEDY, (11pl), came up from the creek and reported the situation. Sjt CRAWFORD is organising an attack on the posts. Can NOT remain much longer in the creek as we are getting too many cas. CO told him to go back and inform 11 and 12 pls that 8 pl (Lt RYAN) will be moving round to their left, to sp them. CAPT DESCHAMPS in comm with CO. Can he have some tps-- he has been almost into CITY, and considers he could take it. At present he has only coy HQ and one sec of 11 pl. CO would NOT commit any more of his reserve at this stage.

1230

Lt RYAN's pl moved NE down off the Kunai Hill onto the flat, and formed up with two secs fwd to attack towards the rd and creek junc. 11 and 12 pls could NOT wait for fire sp from 8 pl, as they were getting cas and could NOT successfully return the fire. Pte ROIFE did however, successfully engage one post by standing on the bank of the creek and firing his Bren from the hip. Sjt CRAWFORD arranged that when he threw a grenade over the bank, the two pls would come out of the creek and rush the enemy from the front.

229

In the Field

1 Oct 43 1230

Lt RYAN's pl left their FUP and immediately came under fire and had one killed and two wounded. 4 sec was sent to the right into the creek to try and cross. 5 sec got into a small re-entrant, on the left, from which they engaged a post with grenades and LMG. The post was firing on the remainder of the pl. Cas were resulting also from snipers in the trees. At this stage 11 and 12 pls jumped out of the creek and charged across the open ground towards the main enemy posns near the hut on the bend of the creek. The enemy returned all types of SA fire, including .5, but the charge could NOT be stopped, and our tps fired as they went in. Pte ROLFE again used his Bren to advantage, silencing one post as he moved in, but was wounded whilst adv on a second post to the left. (Sjt CRAWFORD and

Pte ROLFE, for this action, were later awarded the DCM, and I/cpl DAUBSON the MM). 11 and 12 pls cleaned out the main posts in the first rush and then swung right and cleaned up remainder of enemy, who continued to fire from posns further out in the PLANTATION. Lt ANGEL and Sjt CRAWFORD were both wounded in the first assault, each receiving several wounds, but they carried on until the enemy were completely destroyed in their posns. Lt ANGEL actually came to grips with a JAP against the wall of the hut, but one of his pl quickly bayoneted the Jap.

1245

CO ordered A coy to fire a Bren from the hillside and sweep the tree tops over 8 pl and for 11 and 12 pls to silence snipers. The enemy fired back at the Bren on the hillside, but could NOT locate it accurately. The action of our Bren proved very effective. There was still one post further NORTH along ILOEBB CREEK on the EAST bank which continued to fire at 11 and 12 pls.

A 2" mortar was then used very effectively against this post, 12 bombs being used. 4 sec (8 pl), under cover of the bombs moved around to their left on the EAST bank towards the post. But the enemy did NOT wait, and fled down the creek NORTH. Approx 50 Japs were killed in these posns, and some got away.

Lt RYAN had two killed and four wounded. 11 and 12 pls had 4 killed and 17 wounded.

1255

D coy is on a tr which leads towards TRIANGLE. By fire still from CITY and a tin shed to the left. Coy is reorganising, but further progress will be very difficult.

In the Field 1 Oct 43 cont.
 1255 The posn at ILOEVE CREEK has now been mopped up. The IO sent remnants of 11 pl, under Cpl KENNEDY, guided by Pte THOMAS, to join 10 pl, and then got 12 pl together, under Cpl ERICSON to follow on and join remainder of coy. Lt RYAN disposed his pl, two secs EAST of the creek and one sec WEST to look after the ground captured.

1300 Six Japs attempted an attack on D coy HQ from down in a gully, but Sjt MORRIS killed four with the Bren and the others were killed by rifle fire. CAPT DESCHAMPS asked if he could move down ILOEVE CREEK and assault the enemy post with 11, 12 and 8 pls. CO told him that the post had now been cleaned up and that remainder of 11 and 12 pls were moving around to join 10 pl. Shortly after this CAPT DESCHAMPS contacted 16 pl.

1325 Situation reported to Bde. CO said he will send A coy through B and D coys on to objective. Could we have a coy of 2/15 Bn to take over ILOEVE CREEK area? We will provide guides to bring them down. Bde Comd agreed to this.

1340 D coy asks for arty sp on SW corner of TRIANGLE. Guides sent back for coy of 2/15.

1346 Arty fire over, correction made. D coy will soon move on to attack CITY.

1430 D coy on the move again. Arty to fire on area SOUTH of CITY.

1435 One pl & coy (Lt ASH) sent to 10 pl posn. B coy reorganising and will move on the left of D coy. D coy were again panned down by very heavy fire. 17 pl were moved round to the left or to some high ground to sp B coy adv. 16 pl remained in present posn and 18 pl were moved on to high ground on the right of CITY and in TRIANGLE--many Japs were observed shot. All available SBs have been sent fwd to bring out wounded. Evac of wounded up the hill to the 2/15 posns then down again to the BUMI, is a very serious problem. Our ~~posn~~ remained in it's old posn at our last HQ. Two MGs to be sent down to the HQ.

1500 CO emphasised to D and B coys the need to push fwd as quickly as possible. RAP asked to send down more shell dressings.

1510 Two pls 2/15 Bn asked to move down to take over from A coy. B coy moved 11 and 12 pls in rear of 16 pl (D coy) and then 10 pl moved through 16 and 17 pls to push on further towards CITY. The country is a series of spurs and gullies and every spur is covered by enemy fire. We have suffered many cas also from grenade dischargers in the gullies.

cont.

In the Field 1 Oct 431

1510 Remainder of Brens in the coy were put up on the spur to sp 10 pl. 10 pl however, could NOT get fwd and suffered further cas.

1525 Jap mortar shelling the kunai hill behind us.

1500 CO orders D and B coys to move further left if possible and attack from lower slopes. A coy now leaving to join B and D coys. 8/15 coy has arrived (CAPT SWELL) and taken over A coy area, including IIOBBE CREEK posn.

1600 Engr carrying party brought amn down to Bn HQ. They volunteered to help carry our wounded out.

1630 A coy arrive to B and D coys posn

1700 Fwd coys ordered to form a close perimeter for the night. Further orders will be issued in the morning. Bn HQ will return to old posn for the night. D coy had further cas withdrawing into three coy perimeter. Some Japs moved around on the WEST side of 18 pl, and engaged them with fire. Lt POPE was badly wounded. Further spasmodic fire caused a few cas in all coys. The SBs have done an excellent job today, attending to and evac wounded under fire. (Sjt HARGROFT later awarded the MM).

1705 CO reported the situation to Bde Comd.

1730 Tac HQ moved back to old posn.

1830 Walking wounded have all come in---the last of the stretcher cases have been collected and are on the way. The engr have helped carry many in and have done an excellent job. The MG pl have also been helping with the wounded. Pte RUDD and Pte PIPPER each carried a wounded man up the hill in the dark on their shoulders. Our pnr pl made bush stretchers to make up for the shortage. For evac down to the BUMI we can now use the spur running down to the MT ford. This tr is much easier.

1900 CO gives Bde Comd a resume of today's battle. There was no further action during the night. The arty kept up intermittent fire on posns in the PLANTATION.

2 Oct Weather --fine day and fine night.

0630 Aerial photos arrive from Bde. A tr across the river and through plantation area to connect with fwd coys will be put through from the MT ford this morning.

0650 Lt-Col GRACE(8/15 Bn) visits HQ.

In the Field 2 Oct 45 0810

CO, Lt-Col GRACE and IO, with FOO (Lt RICHARDS) go fwd to recce ground. Message from Bde that coy of 2/17 Bn have crossed the BUMI at REDAM POINT. They will move on towards POLA.

0920 B and D coys will put on a demonstration this morning in conjunction with arty, to draw enemy fire. A coy to e ready to move EAST and move up into CITY from the EAST, on the main tr. Bde Comd, accompanied by Col JUMP, visits Bn to discuss plans for today's Ops. He informs us that 22 Bn had reached TI BULUM PLANTATION. 2/17 Bn will push on through POLA to FINSCHHAVEN, mopping up to be done by rear coys, fwd coy to push on to MANEBA POINT and send patrols fwd. 2/15 Bn has two coys ready to exploit through.

0930 A coy comd (CAPT COOPER) informed of the situation and ordered to be ready to move immediately after demonstration. CAPT COOPER said there has been no sign of enemy today so far.

1950 Demonstration to commence. Orders to A coy to adv slightly towards CITY with one pl and if no enemy fire move off to the left. This will be done after the demonstration. D coy to fire towards TRIANGLE.

1000 Further amn and sups will be held at the BUMI pending our further moves.

1007 Demonstration has commenced. No enemy fire.

1020 A coy ordered to move towards tr junc ref 639590, on as wide a front as possible. C coy are also probing fwd to see if enemy post is still occupied.

1035 Bde Comd ordered that 2/15 Bn will hold KAKAKOG, SNELLS HILL and tr to C coy all incl. 2/15 Bn will move further SOUTH to SIMBANG. 2/17 Bn will move to KOLAM POINT. All Bns will mop up their areas as soon as possible.

1125 A coy report they are moving up the tr into KAKAKOG. Have contacted 2/17 Bn on main NORTH-SOUTH rd. No sign of enemy.

1200 A coy in KAKAKOG. Shot one Jap in a building. Patrol sent to TRIANGLE. Signs of hurried evac. Some Jap dead and much eqpt lying around.

1215 Bde Comd ordered that 2/3 Pnrs, under comd of 2/15 Bn revert back to their own Bn. 2/17 Bn have reached MANEBA POINT. Bde Comd said that FINSCHHAVEN could be considered as having "fallen," but that it was extremely hard to know just where FINSCHHAVEN was. 2/15 Bn and 2/17 Bn have only seen a few stragglers only.

233

In the Field 2 Oct 45

1225 C coy report their post unoccupied. Some enemy dead. They will send a patrol down the spur to Bn HQ. They report that the posns are very well dug in in the usual Jap style.

1300 Main Bn HQ with Q staff, crossed the BUNI to a posn at ref 628598, near the Jap tr at the Mt ford.

1315 A coy ordered to remain at KAKAKOG with one pl at TRIANGLE. B coy to move through to area manager's residence. D coy to move through TRIANGLE and occupy their old posn at ref 630590.

1355 Message from Bie that PIB have seen Japs in parties of 40 and 50 moving out through TIRIMORO towards SATELBERY. CAPT MAUGHAN, Bde IO, said that captured documents revealed that 2000 Japs had held FINSCHHAVEN, and the intention was to reinforce to 4000.

1400 CO decided that Bn HQ would move tomorrow to Plantationsarea.

1430 CO, Sic, and IO go to KAKAKOG to A coy, then reced a site for Bn HQ in the POLA area.

1545 C coy patrol, Sjt McKILLAR, reported in to Bn HQ. They passed through many abandoned posns along the spur. C coy is half an hour away. Patrol returned.

1720 CO, Sic and IO return. BnHQ will move tomorrow to POLA. It is possible that PIB will come under comd 2/13 Bn for patrolling the high ground to the WEST.

2000 CO ordered coys to remain in present areas and start cleaning up the battle field tomorrow. Make salvage dumps and burn all rubbish. Lt WESTHOVEN to be salvage offr. Pl offr to conduct the salvage in an orderly manner. No action during the night.

3 Oct

0200 Weather --fine day--wet night.

0730 Clocks adv one hr. Time will now be "L" instead of "K".

0820 C coy ordered to patrol their area, and to send one pl down to take over the Kunai Hill when Bn HQ move out. Patrol from C coy moved along tr towards TIRIMORO and returned 1100 hrs. No sign of enemy.

In the Field 5 Oct 43 0830
1000

Bn HQ moved to new posn at ref 641391.
Aust War Correspondents visit CO to gain info of recent Op.
Orders to coys that all HQ coy personnel with exception of SB, Int Sec, and Sigs, attached to coys return to BN HQ area. Hygiene men and cooks to return to coys from B ech.
1400 CO and Sic visited Bn wounded in MDS. Majority of wounded have already been evac by sea, only cases too serious to be tptd remain.
1600 CO placed in comd of area, excl BUMI RIVER to incl MAPE RIVER and KREUTBERG RANGE WEST to TIRIMORO. High ground to be patrolled and kept clear of enemy. One pl IG Bn placed under comd for beach defence at SALAKAU POINT.
CO issued orders that all dead Japs are to be buried immediately. Bulldozers may be used in cases where they are in heaps and too far gone for handling. Each coy responsible for its own area. All enemy weapon^s to be salvaged immediately.

4 Oct

1100

Weather --fine day and night.
Patrol from C coy (Sjt MCVEY) went to TIRIMORO and linked with a patrol of 2/15 Bn who had moved up the range from the MAPE RIVER. No enemy seen. Signs of recent occupation by Army tps.

1200

Warning order from Bde. Bn placed on two hrs notice to move, owing to the uncertainty of the situation at SCARLET BEACH.

1205

Coys warned.

1600

C coy patrol returned. Reported tr to TIRIMORO in good condition, would be jeepable in most places.

1630

MAJ C WILLIAMS DACNG learner 9 Div, arrived Bn. He will stay with Bn and recce suitable areas for div sup dumps in plantation area.

5 Oct

1030

Weather--fine day and night.
Bde advised Bn that area EAST of line from BUMI RIVER at ref 632600 to HLOBE CRIBE at ref 651593, thence a straight line to KOLEM at ref 646567 is responsibility of 2/13 Bn. CO ordered that area be recce for water and suitable sub-unit areas. A coy will relieve C coy by pls.
COs conference. CO emphasised that the battle is by no means over, that Bde is still very much in action. At present we are in reserve but there is a possibility that the Bn may have to fight again at any minute. Tps must NOT leave their coy areas. Salvage must be finished today. Only

235

In the Field 5 Oct 43 cont.
1030

issue clothing will be worn. Weapons must be carried by all personnel when leaving their areas. Malaria precautions must be tightened up immediately. Bed rolls and mosquito nets will be issued as soon as possible. Coys will submit recommendations for promotion to acting rank of NCOs.

1200
2000
_6 Oct

Bde Comd Visits Bn.
20 enemy Bs over area. Some bombs dropped towards SCARLET BEACH.
Weather -- fine day and night.
Coys organising swimming parties. Salvaging now complete. Weapons found abandoned by the enemy in our area of attack are--

- ILOBE CREEK posn:-- one 13mm.
three LMG bren type 96.
Three grenade dischargers.
- CITY and TRIANGLE:-- one 70mm, with much amm.
four 13mm.
four LMG Bren type 96.
two Lewis gun type 303.
two grenade dischargers.
some amm for 81mm mortar.
- MANAGER'S HOUSE:-- four 13mm.
one grenade discharger.

1700
2000
7 Oct

C coy moved to ref 637588.
Col JUMP visits CO.
Enemy Bs over area. Bombs dropped towards SCARLET BEACH
MAJ STRANGE MLO, KEDAM BEACH, reported lights flashing from the
KREUTBERG RANGE.

Weather--fine day, wet night.
Bde ordered that one coy be sent to SIMBANG area. 2/15 Bn have left the area and moved up towards KUMAWA.
0930 ~~to BAMBACHANG to the~~ orders: MRP coy will move to GICERA. ~~with~~ ~~patrol~~
will move to SHILLS HILL, C coy to remain in present posn in reserve.
D coy will patrol up the BUMI RIVER. B coy by stores will be jeeped to SIMBANG.

In the Field 71005 43

8 Oct

1055

Message from Bde that our PT boats will operate off the coast nightly passing out area approx between 2000 and 2200 hrs, returning prior to dawn. D coy moved to SNELL'S HILL. One pl on Iunai rea.

1830

Five Int Sec personnel were taken to CAPE BUDOW by barge to spend the night. Continual rain all night prevented any observation. Lt HALL (10-pl) sent over by ferry at SIMBANG to GODOWA.

0830

Weather--fine day, wet night. Bde warned Bn that we may be required to operate with 2/15 Bn and 2/17 Bn towards SATELBERG, and to be prepared to move on short notice. The enemy appear to be thickening up considerable in the SATELBERG area.

1400

Bde asked also if we would get in touch with the Luluai in the LOGAWENG area and tell him to send in native carriers for ANGAU. B coy patrol to LOGAWENG (Lt HALL). The Luluai will send in all available natives. 70mm gun was found at GODOWA and four MGs at SAWMILL. LOGAWENG appears to have been held by many Japs. Emplacements for 75mm guns and some 75mm amm.

9 Oct

0900

MAJ PG GOODE DADMS arrived at Bn. He will recce sites for CCS, etc and for remainder of div when they arrive.

1600

Weather--fine day, wet night. Approx 60 natives came in from SIMBANG area. Passed through to Bde. Lt MURISON, Bde IO, arrived with patrol policy from Bde. 2/13 Bn will patrol with NOT less than two pls up MAPE RIVER towards QUMBUNG and with NOT less than one pl to TIRIMORO. Patrols are NOT to become involved in a serious fight because at the moment

1700

pts in the area to commit, to get them out of trouble. Main task is recce. CAPT COOPER and CAPT HANDLEY to Bn for orders. A coy will move at 0630 hrs tomorrow and patrol up the MAPE RIVER. C coy to take over all KAKAKOG area and MANAGER'S HOUSE. C coy will have jeeps provided to move to SIMBANG and if possible, a 3 ton vehicle will be borrowed from AASC.

10 Oct

0630

A patrol from B coy recced the ground NORTH from SIMBANG to GARDENS at ref 616567. No sign of enemy. Weather--fine day and night. A coy moved to SIMBANG by MP. One 3 ton beh and 3 jeeps, with trailers were lent by AASC until 0900 hrs. A coy moved straight through B coy and followed up a tr along the NORTH bank of the MAPE RIVER.

237

In the Field 10 Oct 43

- 0630 D coy sent patrol, Lt WEBB, to TIRIMORO. B coy sent a patrol at first light up the tr which A coy will follow. Patrol reached ref 598567 and found fresh trs and evidence that enemy have recently camped in the area, but only in small numbers. Patrol stayed in ambush.
- 1000 A coy passed through B coy standing patrol, moved on for approx 200 yds and saw a Jap sitting on the tr. Shots were exchanged but the Jap got away into the bush. Pressed on a further 50 yds and saw 6 Japs who also fled away after an exchange of shots with the leading scout. Coy moved on and found fresh diggings and some eqpt. At tr junc ref 591561 were fired on by two MGs and rifle fire, estimated pl posn. CAPT COOPER advised CO of situation and CO ordered him to dig in and hold the tr.
- 1100 D coy patrol shot a Jap on the tr near TIRIMORO. Patrol moved back to posn 500 yds EAST of TIRIMORO. Line will be run to Lt WEBB from D coy HQ.
- 1400 Lt BIRMINGHAM pl ran line to Lt WEBB's patrol.
- 1430 B coy standing patrol--EAST of A coy ordered to withdraw. The posn is to be taken over by A coy. Patrol did NOT return until next day.
- 1500 A coy report 6 Japs came down towards them on the tr and threw grenades. Killed two with a burst of Bren and wounded some. 3/ ton veh borrowed from AASC to tpt 3" mortars, and two dets of personnel as bomb carriers to SIMBANG for A coy. FOO arrived Bn. He will try to get to A coy today, but has to wait for his sigs.
- 1715 A coy report that enemy that enemy killed are marines.
- 1900 Further three Japs came out on the tr ahead of A coy. were all shot by burst of Bren. Bde advised of situation. Lt WEBB sent patrol to tr junc ref 601591. Found native hut, no sign of enemy.
- 2030 Enemy Bs over area. Two HE and one incendiary bomb destroyed a sec post, Bren gun and some eqpt, but no gas. Incendiary started fire which burnt out large patch of kunai and burnt the sig wires. Bde asked CO if he would meet Gen. WOOTTEN tonight when he arrived at KEDAM BEACH.

10 Oct

0030 CO and admt met Gen WOOTTEN. The Gen congratulated the CO on the fine job the Bde has done in the Ops.

In the Field 11 Oct 43 0900

POO (Lt SCHLES) and mortar party have arrived A coy. Arty will register

0930

RAE offr arrived. The RAE has volunteered to carry stores for A coy. They will try to rig up an engine on a flat bottomed barge to run sups up the MAPE RIVER. Sjt HEMPHRIES has been sent to B coy at SIMBANG to est a fwd sup dump.

1030

CO and Lt- Col MACARTHUR ONSLOW (2/2 MG Bn) visited D coy area. D coy may move up to TIRIMORO and present area will be taken over by a coy of MG Bn.

1200

A coy report that arty will have difficulty registering owing to lack of observation. CAPT COOPER asked could he use his mortar. CO agreed but stressed the need for conservation of mortar amm.

1330

Lt WEBB sent a patrol to scene of yesterdays shooting. Jap body has been removed.

1445

B coy standing patrol returned to coy.

1530

CAPT CRIBB ordered to send another pl to join Lt WEBB. Pl of MG will take over from D pl on Kunai patch. A coy shot up enemy posns ahead of them with 15 bombs. Results could NOT be observed. Enemy did NOT return fire. CO ordered that a pl be sent fwd to recon but NOT to get into trouble.

1620

Lt-Col CLEMENSON (9 Div Sigs) visited Bn. B coy patrolled the SOUTH bank of the MAPE RIVER to ref 600550. N sign of enemy. Many sunk barges. Arty are registering on enemy in front of A coy.

12 Oct

Weather--fine day and night.

0900

A coy report they have moved fwd and occupied enemy posns. Enemy completely evac. Arty are shooting TIRIMORO by arty R. They have observed enemy leaving the village.

1000

D coy ordered to move up and join two pls near TIRIMORO.

1100

Bde Comd advised CO that 2/13 Bn is now responsible for area BBMI--MAPE incl and WEST to TIRIMORO. NOT required to cross the MAPE or BUMI RIVERS. Pressure to be kept on enemy with a view to occupation of QUEMBUNG.

1500

D coy joined two pls at ref 600585. CO told CAPT CRIBB that he will occupy TIRIMORO tomorrow morning at first light. Art sp will be arranged. Bn Hq and C coy will move to SIMBANG area tomorrow morning. Other tps

239

In the Field 12 Oct 43 1500 cont.

arriving in FINSCHHAVEN area are taking over from us in the Plantation area. AASC is lending us one 3 ton veh and three jeep trailers to tpt by stores to SIMBANG. Personnel will also be tptd. HQ personnel and B ech will remain present area until D coy can be supplied through A coy to TIRIMORO. A coy to remain in present area in con rol of trs to SIMBANG and TIRIMORO and patrol fwd and maintain contact with enemy. B coy to move to ref 597652 and patrol northern trs. 10 pl to be withdrawn from GODOWA.

13 Oct

0700

Weather--fine day and night.

C coy and Bn HQ commenced move to SIMBANG. CO on the line to D coy.

Some arty sp has fallen but there has been a misunderstanding with arty over timings. Coy may have to go in without it.

0730

CO ordered CAPT CRIBB to go into TIRIMORO without arty sp.

0815

D coy in TIRIMORO. No opposition. Some fresh enemy diggings. B coy sent a patrol, Lt HALL, up the tr to TIRIMORO through A coy.

0900

B coy patrol report by L/T that they are half way up to TIRIMORO. CO ordered D coy to patrol towards GURUNKOR and clear their immediate area.

1100

A coy to patrol fwd towards QUEMBUNG. B coy to patrol local area.

BN HQ opened at ref 614558. CO asked BSB personnel to keep their barges clear of Bn HQ area.

1200

Patrol from D coy saw Jap 500 yds along tr towards GURUNKOR. Jap got away. Pushed on another 500 yds and encountered two Japs on the tr.

Killed both--we suffered one wounded. The Japs were just fwd of a Kunai and bamboo knoll. It is considered that they have a posn there. CO ordered

D coy to withdraw and mortar suspected Jap posn.

1230

A coy patrol found trs of mountain gun on QUEMBUNG tr at 1400 yds from coy posn. Enemy trs indicate they have got out that way.

1400

MAJ KELLY arranging with engs to send sups up to A coy along the MAPE RIVER

Lt BEVAN will maintain fwd sup dump. Efforts are being made to secure native carriers to sup D coy. D coy patrol report that the tr to D coy is suitable for carrying. Time 1 1/2 hrs.

1700

D coy report enemy are mortaring and MG-ing posn where Japs were killed this morning. 1000 yds along the tr towards GURUNKOR. CO arranged arty fire on the posn. D coy made corrections. Lt FAIRBAIRN arrived from LAE with unit records which were left at YELLOW BEACH. C coy took up posn on spur NORTH of Bn HQ at ref 612560.

In the Field 14 Sep 43

0800 Weather--fine day, wet night.
 Coys to patrol own areas for infm. A coy to carry D coy rations to TIRIMORO.
 D coy to patrol EAST along the range and meet FOO (Lt McCARDY) and party,
 who will join D coy. Lt SCHOLLES will leave A coy. Arty are short of FOOs
 AND can only give us one. Recces being made for possible jeep tr along
 MAPE RIVER. Engrs are tpt our sups up the river for A, D and B coys. Lt
 BEVAN's fwd dump is at ref 59856L.

0900 IO (22 Bn) arrived and gave that Bns dispositions. The Bn will wxtend their
 patrols WEST along SOUTH bank MAPE RIVER to approx same distance as ours
 14 LCB personnel sent fwd to help Lt BEVAN. Lts TYLER, SUTERS and MacDOUGALL
 have rejoined Bn. Lt TYLER to B coy, Lt SUTERS to C coy and Lt MacDOUGALL
 to D coy.

1000 BM and Lt HESLOP visit Bn. CAPT SHANK, CC ESB maintenance coy, arrived and
 explained to the CO the problem of concealing his barges along the banks of
 LANGEMAK BAY.

1530 Bde Comd, and CAPT HOLTSBAUM visited Bn. No contact made with the enemy today
 A coy carried rations to D coy.

15 Oct

0900 Weather--fine day, wet night.
 A and D coys ordered to patrol fwd to ascertain if enemy still in area.
 Further rations to be sent up by barge.

0930 CO and adjt leave for B coy by barge. Lt SCHOLLES, FOO, and party left Bn.

1600 Lt HESLOP arrived with infm of radio interception of enemy intention to attack
 by sea or land between ARNT POINT and LANGEMAK BAY at dusk 16 Oct. 20 Bde
 responsible for defence of area excl QUOJA RIVER to incl LANGEMAK BAY.
 2/13 Bn to have two coys to be prepared to come under div reserve.

1730 CO and adjt arrived back and called immediate conference. Available infm
 was given out. B coy to move to this area first light tomorrow. C coy to des-
 patch one pl to thicken up defence of Bn Hq. 22 Bn are responsible for SOUTH
 side LANGEMAK BAY. After 1600 hrs tomorrow there will be no arty or mortar
 fire except in emergency, and after 1800 hrs there will be no movt of barges.
 There will be no offensive ops by coys, we will only patrol to keep our area
 clear. All personnel must be dug in and well concealed. Very light sigs
 will be arranged. A and D coys will remain in present location. ADS to move
 to Bn for protection. One third of personnel to be awaked during hrs of dark-
 ness. Coys to be prepared tight, just in case!

241

In the Field

16 Oct 43

0730
1030
1200

Weather--fine day, wet night.
 B coy arrived and took up posn between C coy and river.
 CO and adjt to div HQ.
 B coy moved to SIMBANG village area and took up posn approx ref 622561. CO is responsible for coordination of defence of LANGEMAK BAY. CAPT SHANK, EAB, and all American personnel to come under comd. CO and MAJ KELLY advised them in defence of area and siting of weapons.
 Bn HQ moved closer to C coy, and away from the bank of the MAPE RIVER. Bde advised us that naval protection has been asked for. Rations have been built up to three days and reserve in all areas.
 Z coy repprt six destroyers and some small craft moving SOUTH-NORTH.
 Bde advised.

1630

1800

17 Oct

1815

0630

1130

1330

1400

1500

1700

Bde advised us that craft are our own.
 Weather --fine day and night.
 Message from Bde. Enemy attempted a ldg on SCARLET BEACH at 0135 hrs with four barges. Approx 50 Japs killed and remainder being mopped up. Three barges destroyed.
 Warning order from Bde. Bn will move less two coys to KAKAKOG and take over from 2/32 Bn and will be in Bde reserve. Craft will be supplied to move our by stores and amm to KEDAM BEACH.
 A coy patrol (Lt RYAN) reached posn estimated 1000 yds from QUEMBUNG. Some material and full waterbottles found. No sign of enemy. Patrol from D coy (Lt WEBB) went to area recently shelled by us. Fresh dug posns and two dead Japs were still there. Otherwise no enemy seen.
 Bn HQ, C and B coys bed rolls and hy eqpt stacked at JETTY under direction of Lt FAIRBURN.
 Bn HQ, C and B coys move off to KAKAKOG. Craft arrived for stores. MAJ KELLY will remain with duplicate HQ and comd A and D coys, with HQ in present B ech area. B ech will remain SIMBANG area. This gp will be known as "KELLY FORCE".
 CO and IO left for KAKAKOG by jeep. B and C coys arrived KAKAKOG. B to MANANGER'S HOUSE, C coy to KAKAKOG with one pi to TRIANGLE. Bn HQ at KAKAKOG.

242

In the Field 18 Oct 43

0800 Weather--fine day, wet night.
Bde Comd to CO. General policy is to resume offensive ops and to regain ground. 2/15 and 2/15 Bns to patrol towards GURUNKOR--2/17 Bn to contain pockets of enemy. -

0900 Patrols for today. D coy towards GURUNKOR. A coy towards QUEMBUNG. C coy through SNELLS HILL up the BUMI RIVER.

1030 Warnign order from Bde. Bn to be prepared to move on one hr notice. Bn Hq, and two coys to move to HELDSBACH PLANTATION area. Will move by LCM from KEDAM BEACH to LAUNCH JETTY, and meet Bde LO, who will direct to new area

1035 B and C coys warned. MG Bn asked to contact their tps on SNELLS HILL and order C coy patrol to return to their coy.

1100 MG Bn report that our patrol has been sent back.

1200 Bde advised Bn that craft are on the way and would leave KEDAM BEACH at 1230 hrs. CO rang MAJ ANDERSON, MLO, KEDAMBEACH and asked him to hold craft until 1500 hrs. He agreed. -

1245 B and C coys and Bn C move to beach. Bed rolls and hy stores jeeped. Four Jeeps borrowed from AASC. Adjnt and IO left by jeep for Bde to recce new area.

1430 coys arrived LAUNCH JETTY and marched to Bde Hq at HELDSBACH. Jeeps being supplied to tpt by weapons and stores from the JETTY. Adjnt, IO and CAPT DESCHAMPS and CAPT FLETCHER to Bde and received orders from Bde Comd. B coy to move to area ref 638672 and to blockmainrd. C coy to move to area ref 645679 and 640677 astride KATIKA tr and SOUTH of SIKI CREEK to east. Coys to move as soon as possible. Bde Comd stressed the urgency of the move and explained that the Jap was vigorously attacking SCARLET BEACH and that they have occupied KATIKA and SIKI COME. Their next move will possible be down through the PLANTATION to the gun area. A sec of Bofors and C tp (2/12 Fd Regt) in the kunai SOUTH of SIKI CREEK were last heard of firing over open sights at parties of Japs. They have no infantry protection.

1500 CO arrived at Bde and conferred with Bde Comd. ~~Coy 2/17 Bn~~ must be held as enemy is expected to infiltrate to the guns. A coy 2/17 Bn will come under comd and move to area ref 638663. CO ordered B and C coys to move immediately. Stores will be jeep d up to them with all speed and line laid from Bde.

243

In the Field 18 Oct 43 1600

CAPT WALKER, OC A coy 2/32 Bn, arrived and made a recce with CO of the area HELDSBACH and KATIKA tr junc. One pl of A coy 2/32 Bn to be sent up immediately to come under comd C coy. One pl and Coy Hq A coy 2/32 Bn to move to ref 636663 and one pl to guard the main tr at ref 636664 Bn HQ est at ref 637662.

1700 E tp (2/12 Fd Regt) asked the CO if he could spare some inf protection or ind one of our offrs to show them how to site their LMGs for protection.

1745 B coy report they are in posn. As they arrived the Bofors were pulling out from their posns on the Kunai Hill. Time has been laid on to C coy. CAPT DESCHAMPS asked if he could have more tps. There are approx 66 RAE personnel at ref 636668. CO will ask Bde. CAPT HANDLEY evac sick.

1800 C coy in posn. They have formed a perimeter across the rd. CO ordered CAPT FLETCHER to extend immediately to the right to cover the KATIKA tr with only one pl, coast tr with two pls, and one pl midway between.

1810 KELLIFORCE reported that patrol from A coy, Lt GREEN, had run into a jeep ambush 900 yds along the QUEMBUNG tr from Coy posn. Fire exchanged and two enemy killed and one wounded. We had no cas and the patrol was cleverly extricated and returned to coy.

1900 C coy report they are in posn. Lt SUTERS pl and 8 pl (2/32 Bn) were in one locality on the coast tr at ref 645680. Lt MAIRS pl approx ref 643678 and Coy Hq and other pl astride KATIKA tr at ref 641677.

2000 One sjt and gunner of 2/12 Fd Regt arrived C coy. Bde ordered C coy to guide them to SIKI COVE as coast watching party. They were sent over to Lt SUTERS and were guided down towards SIKI COVE by Sjt KNOB, of 8 pl (2/32 Bn). Near mouth of SIKI CREEK party were fired on by Japs. Sjt KNOB was killed and gunner of 2/12 Fd Regt wounded. Remainder withdrew.

2100 CO asked MAJ KELLY to send the RAP to join Bn at first light tomorrow, and to jeep their by gear. C coy report firing from direction of coast. Out of I/T with Lt SUTERS.

2200 CO rang CAPT FRASER, OC Engr det, and asked him if he would lend us about 20 men to help protect the guns. CAPT FRASER said he would be pleased to do that and said they would be available first thing tomorrow.

In the Field 19 Oct 43

Weather---fine day, wet night.

0600 C coy report there has been some action during the night, will get L/t through to Lt SUTER'S and give us details later.

0900 A coy (2/32 Bn) sending patrol through PLANTATION to the gun area and then over to the coast. Rations and amm for B and C coys jeoped as far as B coy. C coy carry from there.

1000 RAP arrived Bn HQ.

1100 15 RAE personnel to B coy to thicken up defences .

1230 C coy report that Lt SUTERS and 8 pl, A coy (2/32 Bn) were twice attacked by Japs from SIKI CREEK.

1430 CAPT WALKER, A coy (2/32 Bn) reported that patrol to the coast returned No sign of the enemy. Further patrol going out.

1440 Bde advise us that 24 Bde are still holding SCARLET BEACH. Japs have put in very attacks. KATIKA was evac, but 2/28 Bn are going to retake it.

1450 B coy supplied protection for arty FOO in the kunai area. FOO will attempt to sp the 24 Bde attack on KATIKA.

1515 Air strike on PALANKO. Lt HALL (10 pl) ordered to move to C coy HQ area and take over the tr. C coy to move closer to SIKI CREEK, astride the tr on the SOUTH bank. 13 pl and 8 pl (A coy 2/32Bn)--to remain in present area. Lt SUTERS pushed fwd with one sec towards mouth of SIKI CREEK, but they were fired on from the NORTH bank. Patrol returned.

1600 C coy moved into a posn overlooking the NORTH bank of SIKI CREEK and the main SCARLET BEACH tr. They have already sniped two Japs on the other side. CAPT FRASER arrived at Bn. He asked CO if he could change his men over from B coy tomorrow. We can have his men as long as we want them.

1700 Patrol from 2/32 Bn found eqpt and personal gear of two 2/32 Bn men on the coast 300 yds NORTH of the PLANTATION. A coy 2/32 Bn patrol returned No sign of enemy.

1730 CAPT FLETCHER reports that 15 pl have sniped about 12 Japs moving WEST from SIKI COVE towards KATIKA. These Japs follow the same tr each time and move quite unconcerned across open ground and stop and look at the Japs already shot. They are easy targets. A and D coy carried out normal protection patrols.

245

In the Field 20 Oct 43

- Weather --fine day, night fine.
- 0900 MAJ KELLY liased with ESB personnel on SOUTH side of LANGEMAK BAY and checked on coordination of defences.
 - 1130 Message from Bde that KATIKA has been retaken by 2/28 Bn. Only comm with 24 Bde is by W/T.
 - 1145 C coy report that by the sound of firing in SIKI COVE the 2/28 Bn is moving SOUTH towards SIKI CREEK. There are enemy LMGs each side of the main tr on the NORTH bank of the creek at ref 640678. Bde advised of these posns to warn 2/28 Bn.
 - 1235 2/32 Bn coast patrol reports all clear.
 - 1415 Message from Bde that 26 Bde arrived last night. C coy report they can see Australian tps on the pt SOUTH of SCARLET BEACH. Could we possible get 2/28 Bn dispositions. There are still LMGs firing this way, but one sounds like a vickers.
 - 1700 Lt CAVANAGH with a pl of the 2/28 Bn came across from KATIKA and came in to 10 pl. He had NOT contacted enemy. CAPT DESCHAMPS brought him to Bn HQ, to the CO. D coy, 2/28 Bn is trying to push down to join our C coy. Lt-Col NORMAN wants to know if the CO can suggest some means of joining. CO asked Bde for wire to run back with Lt CAVANAGH to KATIKA and thus link the two Bdes. CO suggested that D coy (2/28 Bn) push straight down the coast to the mouth of SIKI CREEK, and join C coy. C coy ordered to send a patrol to SIKI COVE to see if they can see any sign of 2/28 Bn.
 - 1715 C coy report two Japs crossed SIKI CREEK unarmed. Patrol sent out to get them but they quickly crossed again.
 - 1725 C coy pattol got to within 30 yds of mouth of SIKI CREEK and encountered by fire. One gun again thought to be a Vickers, no cas. They reported that several barges going to SCARLET BEACH were fired on from SIKI CREEK, during the afternoon. Lt CAVANAGH returned. Cable was jeeped to 10 pl.
 - 1825 Lt CAVANAGH arrived KATIKA. Line through OK. CO asked to be put through to Lt-Col NORMAN. CO to Col NORMAN) --Japs are still in SIKI CREEK area. CO suggested that 2/28 Bn move down main tr towards 10 pl. Lt-Col NORMAN said his D coy have SIKI COVE covered by fire.
 - 1835 Bde Comd spoke to Lt-Col NORMAN.

246

In the Field 20 Oct 43

1900 Enemy shelling LAUNCH JETTY area from direction of SATELBERG--sounds like 75mm.

2030 MAJ KELLY warned that he may have to rejoin Bn tomorrow. He will be relieved as soon as possible in present area. MAJ KELLY said A coy patrol had moved out 2300 yds from coy. No sign of enemy. D coy patrolled back EAST and contacted 2/2 MG Bn at SNELLS HILL. No sign of enemy.

21 Oct

0600 Message from Bde that two offrs are required to accompany 26 Bde recce party of our present area. 26 Bde will relieve us today. 2/13 Bn less two coys will relieve D coy 2/3 Pnr Bn on the SATELBERG rd at ref 599663, tomorrow.

0815 MAJ KELLY warned that A and D coys will be relieved tomorrow by coys of 22 Bn.

0900 CAPT DESCHAMPS and IO left with 2/48 coy comds to recce B and C coy areas. A coy (2/32 Bn) showed 2/23 Bn recce party over Bn HQ and A coy (2/32 Bn) area.

0940 Lt SIMMONS and 20 ex list personnel rejoined Bn. Lt SIMMONS will go to C coy. 15 pl found a wounded Jap at SIKI CREEK and main tr junc.

0945 CO advised Bde of PW. Jap to be taken to MDS immediately and await arrival of interpreter from Div. Jeep was sent up with stretcher and Jap taken back. This PW had been left by his unit and had laid for three days wounded and unable to move. He proved a very valuable PW and freely gave very important info.

1150 Adjnt warned B and C coys to be prepared to move back to Bn HQ area this afternoon as soon as relief by 2/48 Bn was complete. Air strike on SATELBERG AND WAREO by LIBERATORS and FLYING FORTRESSES.

1400 CO and IO to Bde and received orders from Bde Comd. Relief of B and C coys taking place.

1410 B coy and party arrived. PLANTATION biv area.

1440 Adv and recce party consisting of Sig Offr, IO and Lt SIMMONS left for D coy 2/3 Pnr Bn to recce posn for Bn HQ and two coys.

1500 A coy (2/32 Bn) reverted back to comd 2/32 Bn. C coy reports firing on SIKI COVE.

1540 B coy relieved and moving back.

247

In the Field 21 Oct 43 1600 GO to MAJ KELLY----asked him to send one sec MG as soon as possible by jeep or barge. B ech will be est with 2/17 Bn B ech at ZAG on SATELBERG rd.

1615 B and C coys in biv areas in PLANTATION near Bn. Coys will have to carry their bed rolls tomorrow. Jeeps will be fully occupied-tpt by stores and amm. 20 ex list personnel formed one gp and attached to B coy. MAJ HOPKINS and adjt 22 Bn conferred with MAJ KELLY with regard to change over of A and D coys tomorrow. R cece gps have already been sent from 22 Bn. Hy B ech stores will remain SIMBANG area. ADS to move with KELIFORGE.

1700 Recce party at D coy 2/3 Pnr Bn, reported that there is fair ground for two coys. Pnrs are agreeable to hand over their two mortars and sec of MGs, all excess amm and stores and pick up equivalent from us at Bde. This was arranged.

1900 Lt JORY and sec of MGs arrived B ech. They will move up to Bn first light tomorrow.

22 Oct
0730 Bn Hq, B and C coys left for new location.
1115 Arrived new area and Bn Hq opened at ref 599663. C coy occupy area around Bn Hq and to block the rd behind. B coy moved up to a posn 150 yds further on and astride the tr. CAPT DESCHAMPS sent a sec patrol under Cpl IRELAND up the main rd to ascertain enemy posns. Patrol reached a point 150 yds EAST of GRAVES BEND and saw an unoccupied Jap MG post with the MG unattended on the left of the rd. Japs from the right of the rd rushed into another posn on the right of rd. Patrol quickly withdrew but were fired on when reaching the bend in the rd and Pte DRYDESdale was killed and Cpl IRELAND wounded.

1300 Change over complete. Our jeeps carried back Pnr coy by stores.

1420 Lt-Col PASCOE and MAJ HORDERN of Tank regt with recce party arrived Bn, and made a recce of the rd for 100 yds fwd of B coy.

1510 Sec Patrol from C coy for water found fresh Jap trs NORTH 250 yds from coy posn.

1550 Message from Bde that complete link has been made with SCARLET BEACH from SIKI CREEK. KATIKA area now cleaned up. Hundreds of Jap dead from SCARLET BEACH to SIKI COVE.

248

In the Field 22 Oct 43 1800 B coy being fired on by Jap grenade dischargers. Our 5" mortars opening up on range of 550 yds. 2/17 Bn occupy the high ground above the enemy position on the rd. Bde advised.

1830 Bde advised us that what we thought was enemy grenade dischargers was 2/17 Bn firing cup discharger. CO asked Bde to give 2/17 Bn our dispositions. If they drop 100 yds they will be getting on to enemy. Bde asked to find out if our 5" mortars are causing 2/17 Bn any worry. Lt-Col SIMPSON said our mortars were right on the enemy area.

1845 Our mortar firing again.

1900 Bde said there are still some enemy in SIKI COVE, but they are completely bottled up. A and D and dup HQ were relieved by 22 Bn and moved to KAKAKOG area. They will rejoin Bn tomorrow and relieve 2/43 Bn along SATELBERG rd.

23 Oct Weather--fine day--wet night.

0900 2/17 LOB at TAREKO (2), are sending patrols fwd along the tr to 2/17 Bn today.

0940 2/17 Bn informed that we are conducting a mortar shoot today. We will drop our range to 50 yds.

0930 C coy sent rd patrol to contact 2/43 Bn standing pl at ref . Road all clear. This will be carried out at first light and 1700 hrs daily.

1000 FOO (Lt CASSIDY) arrived.

1040 3" mortar shoot. It is difficult to obtain observation, but 2/17 Bn say our bombs are falling on target area. KELLFORCE arrived LAUNCH JETTY. They were moved by LCV from KEDAK BEACH.

1115 Adjt and IO made recce of 2/43 Bn dispositions on ZAG for the relief by our A and D coys.

1130 BM told CO that dispositions will be A coy TAREKO (2) with 2/17 LOBs and D coy relief of 2/43 coy along the rd. Coys will patrol their areas as normal.

1155 MAJ GILLIAN joined Bn.

1200 C coy patrol SOUTH to TAREKO tr found some old enemy posns but no sign of enemy.

1411 MAJ KELLY and Lt HESLOP, Bde LO, arrived Bn. MAJ KELLY will remain at ZAG with D coy

1500 Our 3" mortars continued to harrass the enemy.

249

In The Field 23 Oct 43 1615 A and D coys arrived at ZAG with dup HQ. D coy took over posns of 2/43 Bn. A coy will go to TAREKO (2) tomorrow.

1810 B coy observed two Japs climbing a tree 20⁰ yds fwd of their FDLs. Japs came down when engaged by Bren. Thought to have shot both.

24 Oct 0645 No action during the night. Enemy plane dropped 14 parachutes, thought to be saps over SATELBERG area. Bde advised. A coy will move to TAREKO (2), with 2/17 Bn LOBs this morning. MAJ GILLAN will take comd of A coy, but Bde ordered that he is not be used operationally.

0700 Our 3" mortars firing. Bde advise us that 2/17 Bn LOBs will run a line to 2/17 Bn today. It will make our com much better.

0800 B coy sending out small recon patrol to the NORTH and then WEST to recon ground.

1000 CO, 2ic and MAJ GILLAN went to TAREKO (2). MAJ GILLAN will remain there.

1410 GEN MORSEHEAD rang CO. He asked CO to pass on congratulations and best wishes to all ranks of the Bn and said he is glad to hear that the Bn is ~~not~~ living up to its reputation. He expressed regret that he will not be able to get up and visit us all personally.

1430 Co and 2ic returned.

1445 Air strike on 2600 feature.

1515 Patrol of 2/17 LOBs was intercepted on the TAREKO tr at 597 casting.

1530 CO, with IO, visited fwd coys. Our 3" mortars harrassed enemy posns throughout the day. CO decided that Bn HQ will move down the rd towards ZAG. MAJ KELLY reconed a posn.

25 Oct 0900 Weather--fine day and night. Bn HQ moved. CO laid down a rd patrolling policy. Contacts to be made at first light and 1700 hrs daily. All drivers to carry weapons and have escort when possible. A coy to control the TAREKO tr and area by continual patrolling. Local knowledge of trs must be gained immediately.

1100 Bn HQ opened at ref. Duplicate HQ moved up from ZAG. Fwd coys reconed their areas and generally improved their posns.

26 Oct 0700 C coy sending a small recon patrol SOUTH towards TAREKO tr.

1030 C coy patrol found a fresh Jap tr in the creek on their SOUTH. CO ordered them to send another patrol to recon the area.

250

In the Field

26 Oct 43

1130

Bde advise us that S1 Bde are not in contact with the enemy on their front.

1315

C coy patrol shot a Jap in the creek. Patrol were then fired on by one other Jap who withdrew immediately.

1230

Patrol from 17 pl (Lt BIRMINGHAM) to kunai and garden area NORTH of Bn Hq found old Pnr Bn diggings but no sign of enemy.

1245

CO ordered that patrols moving along sig wires keep an eye out for any sign of enemy interference with wires.

1300

Patrol from B coy moved out to spur at ref 595666 and found two native huts in a small coconut plantation. Several of the trees have been cut down recently.

1320

CO and S1c went to A coy.

1325

Lt MAIR, C coy patrol found an Owen gun dropped by the Jap he had fired and withdrawn this morning. The Owen gun is possible one captured from his coy when they attacked Japs posns.

1340

A coy ordered to send a standing patrol fwd of TAREKO (S). Lt GREENS pl moved to ref 606657. Two secs patrolled SOUTH to QUOJA RIVER. NMS.

1615

CO and S1c returned from A coy.

1650

2/17 Bn report that our 3" mortars are ldg too close. CAPT DESCHAMPS told to drop 50 yds.

1700

Bde report enemy posn at ref 602677.

1730

FOO with fwd coys will endeavour to fire on posns between us and 2/17 Bn. Angle of fire makes it very risky. Observation is also very difficult. The 2/17 Bn cannot observe our firing. They can only let us know when it gets too close to them.

27 Oct

0920

B coy report a few Tommy guns bullets over their area. Possible fire from the 2/17 Bn. 2/17 Bn contacted. They were firing at a Jap posn fwd of them towards us.

1030

Message received that tanks would not be used unless for a major ops. Coy comds advised of this. There has been a hope throughout the Bn that we may get one or two tanks to help open the rd and to do over the strong enemy posns astride the rd.

1100

Lt BIRMINGHAM patrolled the feature NORTH of Bn Hq and SOUTH of SIKI CREEK. No sign of enemy. A coy patrolling the trs leading from TAREKO towards fwd coys. Bde advised that 2/34 Bn rd patrol is not contacting D coy rd patrol at 1200 hrs. Bde will attend to this.

251

In the Field 27 Oct 48 1300 26 Bde inform us that 2/24 Bn patrol will contact us daily at 120⁰ hrs.
 1425 Our arty fragments wounded one man B coy. It is very difficult for arty to fire on enemy posns on the rd. They are also getting a lot of tree bursts. This was caused by tree burst 250 yds. away.
 1520 Bde Comd arrived Bn and conferred with CO.
 1700 A recon patrol from C coy moved up the left of the rd for 150 yds. Heard enemy digging.
 1740 Enemy planes dropped 60 parascutes over SATELBERG area. Our arty engaging the dropping area. All rds patrols report the rd clear.

28 Oct 0910 Car 3" mortars and arty engaging enemy posns. 2" mortar and smoke also being used. Trying to draw enemy fire. Our vickers also firing. Enemy did not return fire.
 0950 Pl patrol from B coy, Lt HALL, moved up on the right of the road to endeavour to recon enemy posns. Sec patrol also sent over to the huts on the next spur NORTH.
 0955 Bde Comd arrived.
 1000 Bde Comd and CO went fwd to B and C coys.
 1030 2/17 Bn patrol is moving towards us on the NORTH side to try and locate most westerly Jap posns.
 1200 2/17 patrol reported no sign of enemy. They could see down the rd to the corner AT REF 594666. Enemy had been occupying this piece of rd. They heard digging EAST of them.
 1210 Bde Comd and CO returned.
 1510 Lt HALL's patrol returned. They reached a posn 150 yds WEST of coys FDEs. Owing to thick tangled cane and bamboo they could not make further progress.

29 Oct 1800 An patrol from A coy went SOUTH to the QUOJA RIVER. All clear.
 0900 Patrol from 2/48 Bn going to 1500 feature, passed through Bn HQ. They will tie in on the sig wire laid by the Pns when out in that area. Bde asked us to connect the wire to our switch board while the patrol is still out.
 1100 A coy standing patrol to move back into TAREKO 92) and rejoin coy. CO decided that B coy will move a pl today out on to the spur at ref 596666. This spur may be a good approach to join with 2/17 Bn and to cut round the enemy on the rd. B coy may possible move out there tomorrow.

252

In the Field

29 Oct 43 1200 Lt-Col AINSLIE(CO 2/48 Bn) and MAJ HORDERN visited CO.
1415 B coy sent Lt RACKHAM with combined 11 and 12 pls, totalling less than one pl normal strength, to coconut area ref 596666. A patrol from 2/17 bn will endeavour to contact Lt RACKHAM at that point.

30 Oct 1600 Lt RACKHAM in posn. No sign of enemy.
0840 CO, 2ic and IO went fwd to C and B coys. A coy to patrol to the 59 easting on the TAREKO--2/17 Bn tr. CO gave CAPT DESCHAMPS orders to move the coy as soon as possible to join Lt RACKHAM.
0940 17 pl, Lt BIRMINGHAM, arrived C coy. He will be under cmd C coy, and will take up posn on NORTH side of rd vacated by B coy.
0950 B coy plus one pl C coy (Lt BUTERS, 1spl) moved across to join Lt RACKHAM. Lt WEBB with Tk A personnel were also attached to B coy. CO then ordered C coy to send a small party up each side of the rd to move fwd as far as possible. Each party to have a Bren. Lt SIMMONS sent three men each side of the rd. These gps leap-frogged up each side of the rd and reached the bend where Cpl IRELANDS patrol were fired on. The enemy has some sig wire stretched across the rd, about four strands, three feet high. Lt BIRMINGHAM was then ordered to take a patrol past the C coy gps to locate enemy posns. He went fwd with 8 men.
1145 2/17 Bn asked to fire 2" mortar smoke on to the GRAVES BEND at ref 594661, to give us its exact location on the ground. A pl of 2/17 Bn has now reached the next bend in the rd WEST from the GRAVES BEND. The enemy evac that area. The enemy now appear to be astride the rd and to the NORTH WEST between us and the 2/17 Bn.
1200 Smoke was fired and was observed from mortar OP on kunai knoll at ref 599664 by Lt BEVAN. B coy could not observe the smoke.
1230 Lt BIRMINGHAM moved up on the right of the rd, through the thick bamboo, and reached a posn at a dead tree and fallen log at ref 595662. The log is on the edge of a clearing of smashed down bamboo. Enemy posns were observed in the cleared area--which appeared to extend WEST for about 60 yds and NORTH for about 100 yds; Some Japs were then observed 15 yds away in some holes. The patrol threw two grenades into the holes and engaged the enemy with Bren and Owen guns. Three Japs were observed killed. A party of Japs approx 8 men were seen moving around to the rear of the patrol. Patrol withdrew back to pl posn.

253

In the Field

30 Oct 43

cont.
1230

Lt SIMMONS (14 pl) was then ordered to move up to the log and occupy the area. He is to take line and keep in close conn. Lt RACKHAM moved with one sec SW along a tr on recco and encountered enemy on the tr approx 250 yds from the coconuts. He attacked them and killed four Japs without cas to his pl. He then withdrew.

1440

CO, 2ic and IO returned to Bn HQ. Tac HQ will move fwd to old posn tomorrow morning, at ref 599664.

1600

CAPT DESCHAMPS ordered 13 pl (Lt SUTERS- to move SW up the tr as far as possible and dig in. T1 take line. Lt SUTERS encountered enemy in the same posns as Lt RACKHAM. He attacked and cleaned this posn on the tr out again and then attacked a further MG post 25 yds further on. He killed two Japs, the remainder fled. His own cas were two wounded. IO pl (Lt HALL- was then moved to occupy a posn half-way between Coy HQ and 13 pl. Coy HQ and combined 11 and 12 pls, and TKA personnel remained at coconuts. The tr was clear at last night, but during the night the enemy were heard by 13 pl digging in between 13 pl and 10 pl. The line, however, was not interfered with.

Lt SIMMONS dug in without trouble at the 10 g, although the enemy was only about 18 yds from him. During the night two Japs wandered into 13 pl perimeter, unarmed and evidently lost. One was thought to be calling out in English or Pidgin. Both were shot. D coy ordered to move fwd tomorrow morning and occupy the ground previously held by B coy on the right of the rd. CO considers that if we can now squeeze right up close to the enemy posns and keep the pressure up, he will evac.

31 Oct

0800

CAPT DESCHAMPS ordered Lt HALL, 10 pl, to push fwd and clear the tr to 13 pl. He found that the enemy had dug in approx 100 yds from his posn. Fire from the enemy appeared to be from both sides of the tr. Lt HALL then formed his pl up in open order and attacked a post on the left of the tr, cleaned this out, then attacked a post on the right. This was also soon emptied of enemy. There still remained a post in depth along the tr containing an MG. The pl was then formed up again and successfully attacked the third post. Many Japs fled from these posns. Lt HALL then moved up to 13 pl and was told by Lt SUTERS of another posn about 100 yds to the NORTH. He then formed 10 pl up again and attacked and cleared the post. In these attacks 10 pl killed 11 Japs and put many more to flight. Our own cas were two killed

254

In the Field 31 Oct cont.

0800 and four wounded. (For this action Lt HALL was later awarded the MC).
13 and 10 pls were then withdrawn. 13 pl to coy HQ area.

0915 D coy moving fwd. CO ordered A coy to move with two pls to ZAG. Other
pl to remain with sec Vickers in present area to patrol.

0940 Ede advise us that a coy of the 2/23 Bn is on one hrs notice to move if
necessary to relieve A coy of all responsibility of ZAG area.

0955 CO and Bde Comd discussed the situation and it was decided to move the
remaining pl of A coy to ZAG.

1000 A coy ordered to move Coy HQ and mortars to ZAG, one pl (Lt ASH) to Bn HQ
area and 7 and 8 pls to move fwd to C and D coys' area, with MG-sec.

1010 Arranged for Arty FCO to go over to B coy posn. They have good observation
WEST and NORTH but cannot see enemy posns on the rd.

1040 Arty to fire on suspected enemy posn at ref 591664. B coy have killed 19
Japs in present area and captured one MMG.

1105 A coy HQ and mortars ordered to move to Bn HQ area. Lt TYLER and LOB
personnel will move to ZAG. Tac HQ will move fwd this afternoon.

1110 CO ordered CAPT FLETCHER to place one pl A coy astride the tr at ref 600664
Two pls A coy to come under comd C coy. D coy right of rd, C coy to the
left.

1400 Tac HQ arrived at ref 5995665.

1430 Co-conference with CAPT CRIBB, CAPT FLETCHER and CAPT DESCHAMPS. CO stressed
the urgency for opening the rd, as 26 Bde ops were due to start in a few days.
We will exert pressure now and keep it up. D coy may have to move through B
coy and attack towards the 2/17 Bn. Two secs of C coy (14 pl) to remain at the
log for the night. CO pointed out that if we give up ground we have won, we
will only have to fight for it again, and the Jap invariable takes advantage
of this.

1500 8 pl (Lt ZYAN) took up posn around Bn HQ.

1900 Lt- Col SIMPSON rang and gave outline plan for tomorrow. They will attack
and capture the enemy posts on the NORTH side of the rd from GRAVES BEND. They
request that we fire one very sig at 0830 hrs to indicate our FDLs. Also
that we move fwd and occupy the enemy posns as soon as they are captured.
CO agreed to this.

Nov — 43.

255

In the Field

1 Nov 43

0700 CAPT CRIBB received orders from CO---D coy will send one pl to the right of Lt SIMMONS and be prepared to move fwd and occupy enemy posn as soon as captured by 2/17 Bn.

0730 CO to Lt-Col SIMPSON---The versey light will be used as arranged. Lt-Col SIMPSON said the start time would be delayed until much later.

0735 CO informed CAPT CRIBB he will not be required to move before 0950. B coy firing their 8" mortar.

0750 CO informed CAPT FLETCHER of todays plan. C coy to keep one sec opposite Lt BIRMINGHAM, on the SOUTH side of the road.

0800 7 pl (Lt GREEN) moved fwd into D coy area.

0835 Lt-Col SIMPSON asked CO to fire a versey light at 0900.

0900 CO and IO went fwd to recon the ground over which D coy pls will move.

0950 Bde Comd told of todays plan by Adj..

1000 Message from Bde that arty will fire two concentrations on the ridge NW of B coy, one at 1010 hrs and the other at 1130 hrs.

1030 2/17 Bn will start their attack at 1100 hrs.

1100 Rifle fire and grenades from 2/17 Bn. We cannot observe their movt anywhere. The enemy are returning by fire. Our fwd tps cannot fire and are forced to keep very low because most of the fire from 2/17 Bn is coming our way.

1130 The main firing now appears to be closer to the Graves Bend. Our versey light flares are not very successful owing to having been wet.

1200 Lt SIMMONS reports fire from the right, but it is not coming over his way.

1430 8" mortars from 2/17 Bn landing almost on 14 pl. Maj BROADBENT advised. He said the going has been very slow--should make more progress any time now.

1615 Bde Comd to CO---Maj BROADBENT may want us to use some force up the gully on the right. 2/17Bn are coming in from another angle.

1620 Maj BROADBENT to CO---Can he fire Vickers from corner of rd at ref 5936615? If fired in a NW direction into the enemy, would they affect us? CO said to fire, ~~but to let to fire~~, but to let us know when he will start. We can keep low and check it.

1650 14 pl observed a Jap moving in the clearing. He was shot.

256

In the field

1 Nov 43

1720

Maj BROADBENT informed CO that he could make progress on the NORTH side. He will attack from both sides tomorrow morning and asked if we would put up a diversion to precede his attack.

1730

Lt BIRMINGHAM'S pl relieved Lt SIMMONS pl at the log. D coy plus 14 pl right of the rd. 7 pl, Lt GREEN, to move back in rear of ~~Bn HQ~~ astride the tr. *Tac*

2 Nov

0700

Fine day----first for a week.

0900

CAPT CRIBB to *Tac* and conferred with CO.

7 pl moved fwd again to D coy posn. Lt HEDGER moving his pl to the right of 17 pl and on the edge of the clearing. Diversion put over. All weapons fired. Enemy returned heavy fire, 17 pl added to the fire with loud yelling. Enemy replied with very hy fire from posns each side of the tr.

1007

Maj BROADBENT asked that our diversionary fire be put further right, it is at present coming into his tps

0930

17 pl report killing another Jap, but we have had one wounded by 2" mortar fire. Adjt informed 2/17 Bn. *to shorten Range*

At this stage our fwd tps were only about 150 yds from the fwd tps of 2/17 Bn, and not in observation. The enemy were still wedged firmly in between the tangled, broken-down bamboo. The 2/17 Bn fired approx 6000 rounds of Vic ers into the enemy area. This fire came through our area without causing cas. It is the first time we have used vickers at such a short range, less than 50 yds, but it was extremely effective and cleared much of the cane and tangled growth from over the enemy posns.

1120

Fire from the 2/17 Bn restricted our movt. The 2/17 Bn kept up spasmodic fire and from this we could pick their approx posns. The use of grenades was restricted because of fragmentation which affected both Bns. The enemy were fighting from ground level posns, which were very hard to locate, and seemed to be numerous. Any careless movt by our tps drew immediate fire. The coordination of a plan was also very difficult, the line was a long one.

Message from Maj KELLY that native carriers bringing our rations up have ~~gone~~ *gone* ~~down~~ *down* some of the vickers fire from 2/17 Bn has been ldg down the ~~SPILLERS ROAD~~ ROAD. Our own personnel from ZAG and rear HQ are being organised into parties to carry.

In the Field

2 Nov 43

257

1130 Lt BIRMINGHAM reports that 2/17 Bn appear to be getting closer.
1135 Maj BROADBENT reports stiff enemy opposition. He is bringing up more fire power, and will up some tps in a dash across the road. An enemy mortar from B coy direction is worrying the 2/17 Bn.
1140 CO instructed CAPT DESCHAMPS to try and locate the enemy mortar. Also if 2/17 Bn plan is not successful B and D coys may be required to make a move on the right flank.
1150 2/17 Bn fired a smoke bomb at their FDLs. Maj BROADBENT asked if we could observe it and where it fell in relation to our fwd tps.
Lt BEVAN reports from OP that the 2/17 Bn tps moving across the road are at a dead tree about 50 yds EAST of the Graves Bend. CO arranged with Maj BROADBENT that we call out and try and est distance between our fwd tps. "What will we yell out?" Maj BROADBENT said to yell out "Tally-Ho, the Red Fox"
1220 This call was put over by 17 pl but no answer was received. Lt HEDGER's pl was now well in posn on the right of 17 pl and on the edge of the clearing.
1400 2/17 Bn report they are firmly est on the Graves Corner, and thirty yds EAST and on the NORTH side of the road.
1414 Bde Comd informed CO of general situation on the 2/17 Bn front. Bde Comd said we must attempt to link up with 2/17 Bn and be ready for exploitation NW.
1416 CO informed coys of the ^{try and} situation and ordered 6 coy to push some tps further up on the left of the road.
1440 Lt HEDGER ordered to move fwd into the clearing. The 2/17 Bn say they can now observe the EAST side of the clearing. Lt HEDGER moved his pl fwd but the enemy immediately threw grenades from posns which could not be observed. Pl withdrew.
1525 17 pl report that an enemy post 20 yds fwd of them on the NORTH of the road. Lt BIRMINGHAM will try and get close enough to grenade it.
1555 Bde Comd said he wants the road open today.
1650 2/17 Bn observed two of our men on the EAST edge of the clearing. Tps waved to each other and 2/17 Bn observed a Jap also waving.
1700 2/17 Bn report a Jap running from the clearing into the reentrant to the NORTH. They ar putting fire into the reentrant.

258

In the Field

2 Nov 43

1715

Lt BIRMINGHAM pushing fwd slightly. Posts immediately in front of him have been evac. He considers also that enemy have moved from the SOUTH side of the road and that on the NORTH side there are now only two or three automatics left. 17 pl are firing 2" mortars into the gully on the right. Incendiary bombs have also been thrown into the cane, but it will not burn.

1730

CO informed Maj BROADBENT that if the road is not clear tonight, we will push through first thing in the morning. It is possible that the remaining enemy will evac tonight.

1735

CO ordered fwd tps to remain on the ~~same~~ ^{gained} ground tonight. C coy sec on the left of the road patrolled up for 50 yds. No enemy seen. They consider that they could hear 2/17 Bn tps talking.

1815

8 pl to remain fwd for the night. 7 pl to put one sec to guard the RAP. Bde Comd ordered that contact be made with 2/17 Bn at first light tomorrow. B coy to move in SW along their spur.

1830

B coy warned of tomorrow's plan. CO will go over to B coy at 0700 hrs in the morning.

1835

CAPT CRIBB informed CO that all attempts to burn the cane with incendiaries were unsuccessful.

2000

CO advised Maj BROADBENT that Lt MAIR'S pl would push up the SOUTH side of the road and contact his tps at first light.

2230

A coy can hear digging on their right across the gully.

3 Nov

0630

Lt FAIRBARIN evac sick. Lt HUGGETT became acting CO. B coy sent patrol SOUTH across the gully to link with D coy. Lt MAIR left to link with 2/17 Bn.

0700

CO and Adjt left for B coy.

0745

Lt MAIR made contact with 2/17 Bn. All enemy posns abandoned. Line now laid from C coy to 2/17.

1815

CO ordered C coy to deploy along the SOUTH side of the road, facing NORTH and in contact with 2/17 Bn.

0845

Lt HEDGER moved his pl across the clearing and linked with 2/17 Bn. All enemy posns abandoned. B coy sending pl patrol up the spur. Bde informed that road is now clear.

0900

CAPT DESCHAMPS reports that patrol has contacted enemy post half-way up the spur. ~~CO ordered~~ ^{and were} engaging it. D coy to move NORTH of the road in three different localities and press out NW.

In the Field

3 Nov 45

0920

Enemy plane dropped parachutes over SATELBERG area.

0940

Bde Comd arrived and moved up to 2/17 Bn with CO and Sic.

1000

Lt WEBB, with 11 and 18 pls and Tk A personnell, attacked the enemy posn on the spur. The posn was heavily defended and well concealed. The attack was only partly successful, and we suffered five cas, one later died of wounds. Lt WEBB withdrew.

1145

D coy ordered to send a patrol along the tr towards B coy.

1230

Adjut informed Bn of posn. We have had six wounded this morning.

1300

D coy patrol (Sjt NEUSS) contacted enemy post on the next spur to the NORTH. Considered to be the post attacked by B coy. Patrol had one wounded and withdrew. CO ordered mortars and MGs to be used immediately on this post.

1400

Arty FOO to join D coy from B coy as soon as possible.

1600

Arty FOO arrived D coy. CO ordered CAPT CRIBB to arrange DF tasks tonight.

1725

CAPT CRIBB informed CO that they have located one enemy pill-box, encountered by patrol this morning. Will clear it out first thing tomorrow. B coy withdrawn to coconut area. Have fwd listening posts out.

1830

Enemy firing on 2/17 Bn area with mortar or 70mm gun from direction 2600 feature. Bearings given to arty. They will try and engage it.

4 Nov

Wet day.

0830

CO instructed fwd coys to take no further offensive action today. Two pls of A coy to relieve B coy. B coy will move to ^{2AG} area for a rest and clean up.

0910

A coy HQ and 9 pl ordered to move from rear HQ posn into this area.

1030

CO informed Bde Comd that as B coy posn was of no further value to us, unless for further offensive ops. B coy will be withdrawn and we will not put tps in their place. Tac HQ will also move back to Main HQ. Bde Comd agreed to this. Lt CLARKE rejoined the Bn and assumed comd of A coy.

1200

CO ordered C and D coys to clean up the enemy area---fill in enemy posns and bury ~~all~~ the dead. B coy and Tac HQ commence move at 1400 hrs.

1500

Bn HQ and B coy ^{ref 592804} ~~will be moved to~~ ^{at 1600 hrs} ~~carried to~~ ^{at 1600 hrs} ~~the~~ ^{at 1600 hrs} ~~area~~ ^{at 1600 hrs} ~~to~~ ^{at 1600 hrs} ~~clean~~ ^{at 1600 hrs} ~~up~~ ^{at 1600 hrs} ~~and~~ ^{at 1600 hrs} ~~re-clothe.~~ Each fwd coy will spend two full days in this area to clean up and re-clothe.

In the Field 5 Nov 43

Fine Day.

B coy equipped with new clothing.
 1030 CO left to spend a few days at Bde. Maj KELLY assumed comd.
 1630 G coy patrolled SOUTH to TAREKO tr. D coy probed fwd to enemy post on the spur to the NORTH. Enemy had evac. Posns very well dug and concealed. Patrol moved further NE down the spur, but found no sign of enemy. Bde informed.
 1745 Brig WHITEHEAD (26 Bde) arrived Bn and conferred with Maj KELLY. 2SBde HQ are moving in 300 yds EAST of us on the SAFELBERG rd.
 1800 All road patrols report road clear. Road patrols will be normal routine daily at first light and last light.

6 Nov

0730 Maj KELLY and IO visited fwd coys and then moved on to 2/24 Bn to coordinate patrol policy and boundaries between the two Bns.
 1100 Canteen issue to all tps from Regt funds.
 1400 Adjnt to Bde-----LOB personnel changed over with equal number from coys. This will be carried out periodically to give men in rifle coys the chance of a much wanted rest.
 Patrols will be maintained to cover the boundaries laid down by Bde. The task of the Bn is to keep the road clear of enemy within the Bn boundaries.
 A coy patrolled NORTH to SIKI CREEK, C coy to TAREKO tr, D coy NW. No enemy seen. D coy found three Jap dead and an Owen gun at ref 595665. LOB patrolled to TAREKO L. Road patrols normal

7 Nov

Fine Day.
 1000 Maj KELLY warned LOB to move to TAREKO 2, and relieve 2/17 Bn LOB sp.
 B coy moved fwd and relieved C coy. C coy moved down.
 Church Service at Bn HQ.
 A coy patrolled NORTH to SIKI CREEK. B coy sent small patrol SOUTH to TAREKO tr. No sign of enemy. D coy patrolled to ref 597671

8 Nov

1050 CO returned from Bde and resumed comd. Patrols---B coy to SIKI CREEK, D coy SOUTH to TAREKO tr. NMS.

9 Nov

1000 Fine Day.
 CO's conference--- all coy comds. CO thanked coy comds for their cooperation in the recent actions. He said that *action* is by no means over and we are to maintain our patrolling and keep the road clear. Coys to cut a field of fire

261

In the Field.	9 Nov 43	cont 1000	around their posns and lay out fire plans. Tps must not be allowed to relax. Checks must be made on all WE stores and weapons. A competition is to be conducted, closing on 30 Nov for Essays on recent Ops. The subjects for the three essays in the competition are as follow;- 1. Amphibious Ops from MILNE BAY to 1200 hrs 22 Sep. 2. The PINSCHHAVEN battle from 22 Sep to 2 Oct. 3. Lessons learned from recent Ops. The competition is open to all ranks up to Lt, excl of IO and Int Sec NCO's. One man can win all essays. Prizes of £10-0-0 for the best entry in each class. Judges to be Maj KELLY, CAPT CRIES, and Lt MURRAY, IO. Normal patrols.
	10 Nov	0900 0930 1130	Light rain during the day and night. CAPT GRAHAM posted 2ic of D coy. Maj HANDLEY resumed comd of C coy. CO left to visit CCS. Bde comd and Mr LONG, War Historian, visited Bn, then proceeded to fwd coys. Mr LONG is getting detailed info of recent battles. Maj GILLAN arrived back from SIMBANG. Beach stores were ferried by barge to LAUNCH JETTY. Normal patrols. EMS.
		1900	Bde require us to send a patrol tomorrow to square 6075, to locate jeep tr reported to run E-W, by 26 Bde.
	11 Nov	0945 1200	Lt WEBB with Tk A personnel to take over posn held by mortar det at EAG. Maj-Gen WOOTEN and Bde Comd arrived and went with CO fwd to coys. Patrols---D coy (Sjt NEUSS), patrolled to ref 602678, found jeep tr reported. Saw four Japs. Killed one. Patrol withdrew. Considered enemy has a posn astride the tr.
	12 Nov	1000 1145 1300 1900	Fine day and night. CO and Maj HANDLEY sited defensive lay out around Bn HQ for C coy. IO and Mr LONG, War Historian, went to fwd coys. Lt-Col WILLOUGHBY and party of LETHERBRIDGE MISSION visited Bn. CO took the party up to fwd coys where they photographed mortar eqpt and MG posns etc. They showed great interest in our eqpt and methods of improvisation. CAPT COOPER and CAPT VINCENT rejoined Bn.

262

In the Field 13 Nov 43

Wet day and night.
 WOIL MORRIS left to attend OCTU.
 1030 CAPT COOPER rejoined A coy.
 CAPT VINCENT appointed Sic B coy.
 CAPT FLETCHER moved to LOB.
 1500 Col PATON, American Army LO, visited Bn.
 Patrol from D coy with arty FOO and line moved to area ref 602678.
 Sjt NEUSS made recon of enemy posns then withdrew patrol to ref
 596678 and arty shelled the posn. Shelling was observed to be very
 accurate. 80 rounds were fired.
 14 Nov Showery day.
 1520 70 reinfts arrived. They are from all states. CO is arranging that
 we change ove with Bns from other states to retain our state identity.
 Other Bns are going to do the same.
 D coy again patrolled to ref 596678 and shelled enemy posn.
 15 Nov Fine day and wet night.
 0925 CO and IO to Bde Comds conference. Outline plan was given out for 26
 Bde Op. Dependent on success of 26 Bde Op, 20 Bde may move NW to posn
 astride BONGA-WARCO tr. 2/13 Bn will remain present area and ~~in~~ Bde
 reserve.
 1200 26 Bde closed the SATELBERG ROAD, to all traffic. Arty put down 180
 shells on enemy posn at ref 602678.
 Normal patrols.
 16 Nov Fine day and wet night.
 0930 CO's conference. Infm was given out. Coys warned of likely quick
 moves and also to be ready for enemy reaction from 26 Bde Op. Patrol
 policy to be vigorous and posns to be manned at all times.
 11¹/₂ Lt MASON and Lt WATTEL joined Bn from LOB. ~~Exec~~ Maj KELLY left for
 LOB. Maj GILLIAN became Sic. Lt BIRMINGHAM from D coy, LOB Lt RACKHAM
 from B coy to LOB. Lt MASON to B coy. Lt WATTEL to D coy.
 1400 Draft of 40 reinfts arrived; D coy est standing patrol of one pl at
 ref 597678, with line.

263

In the Field

17 Nov 43

Fine day and night.

0700 26 Bde Ops *begin* Art y barrage--rockets and mortars and tanks.

0830 A coy less one pl moved up to area JIVEVANENG ref 591662.

0830 CO and IO visited fwd coys, and 24 Bn HQ. CO arranged change of reinfnts with 24 Bn. A coy took over standing patrol from D coy. Normal protective patrols.

1200 Staff C_{pt}, 26 Bde arranged that we draw sups from 26 Bde DID. 70 natives are being supplied to carry for us. The road is still closed to us. *by 26 Bde*

1400 More reinfnts arrived. CO ordered coys to carry out further clearing of their areas.

18 Nov

Fine day and night.

0845 Large force of hy Bs overhead to strike WARBO--PALANKO area. CO arranged further shoots on enemy posn ref 602678. Normal patrols within patrol area.

19 Nov

Warning order from Bde. *Patrolling* to be increased.

Fine day and night.

0815 Hy strafing of SATHIBERG area by our planes. 10 and 12 pls, B coy relieved A coy standing patrol at ref 597677.

1830 Four 70mm shell fired close to A coy area. No damage. B coy patrolled to ref 605678 and found enemy had evac posn. Our shelling had been very accurate. Patrols moved down KATIKA tr and contacted standing patrol of 2/17 Bn.

20 Nov

A coy supplied 30 men to assist 24 Bn evac wounded.

Fine day and night.

CO ordered that all reinfnts be tested on small arms and given necessary trg. LOB moved from TAREKO to KATIKA. LOBs will be brigaded in that area.

1000 CO left to visit fwd coys.

21 Nov

Normal patrols today.

Fine day and night.

0915 CO, Adj and IO left to attend Bde Comd conference.

1000 Church Service in Bn HQ area.

Normal patrols. Dispositions:- Bn HQ 611668, A coy 591663, B coy and 11 pl 598664, 10 pl 597677, 12 pl 597678, C coy 610668, D coy 594665, B ech 615664 LOB 638682.

1700 Lt-Col MACARTHUR-Onslow visited CO.

264

In the Field 22 Nov 43

0930

Fine day and night.

CO's conference. CO gave latest infm, and ordered coys to be ready to move on short notice to area ref 6168. Bn will assemble in that area in reserve to 2/15 and 2/17 Bns when they move to BONGA-WAREO tr. We will be relieved by 2/2 MG Bn and 2/3 Pns on the SATELBERG ROAD on a walk-in-walk out basis. A coy will relieve C coy 2/15 Bn at GARABOW.

Patrols----C coy reced a route NORTH across the EAST slopes of the 1500 feature as an easy route to square 6168. Suitable route was found. A coy reced a suitable tr NORTH to GARABOW. None was found. Further recce will be made tomorrow.

One Sjt, one Cpl, four OR marched in from 9 Div Carrier Coy to gain inf experience.

23 Nov

0930

Fine day and night.

Air raid. Nine Jap Bn escorted by ZERO's over the area.

1000

Co, IC, Maj HANDLEY and MAFT CRIBB left on recce of area ref 6168.

1115

Lt-Col SIMPSON visited Bn.

1050

D coy reported 20 parachutes dropped by our planes over NORTH HILL area.

They are supplying 2/33 Bn by air.

1345

Recce party returned

Patrols----A coy found suitable tr to GARABOW along 60 Easting. Otherwise normal protective patrols.

24 Nov

0900

Fine day and night.

CO to Bde.

1100

Relief of 2/15 Bn will commence today by 2/2 MG Bn and 26 LOBs. Relief to be complete by 25 Nov.

1105

CO, 2/2 MG Bn and coy comds arrived Bn and made recce of area.

1430

B coy report sqn of tks at their standing patrol. Tks will remain there tonight.

Patrols----B coy NORTH to GARABOW. D coy through B coy standing patrol

EAST to contact 2/17 Bn standing patrol at ref 617678.

C coy SOUTH to TARIKO.

25 Nov

0630

Fine day and night.

CO to Bde.

1050

Message from Bde that 2/48 Bn have entered SATELBERG.

265

In the Field 25 Nov

1405 Lt NIX relieved CAPT DAWSON as FOO 2/6 Bn Regt with D coy.
 1415 CO returned from Bde
 Patrols---A coy patrol to GARABOW. Lt McDUGAL rejoined Bn from Con Camp.
 Posted to D coy.
 Bn will move tomorrow morning for new area and will relieve 2/17 Bn, D coy
 in area ref 612682. C coy and Bn HQ will move NORTH over 1500 feature.
 B and D coys through B coy standing patrol, thence EAST along jeep tr. A
 coy will remain present area for a few days.

26 Nov

0830 Fine day and night.
 B and D coys moved.
 0930 Bn HQ and C coy moved. 2ic and IO left by jeep to recon coy areas. CO
 and Adjt went to Ede conference.
 1130 Coys arrive new areas.
 Dispositions--Bn HQ 612682, B coy HQ and 11pl 601678. Standing pls same
 area. D coy 615685, pls at 611681 and 613683.
 A coy no change. They will move tomorrow and relieve C coy 2/15 Bn at
 GARABOW. On jeeps d coy stores and by weapons.

27 Nov

1000 Fine day and night.
 Lt WESTHOVEN rejoined Bn and appointed TO. Lt CE RICHARDSON of reinforcements
 joined Bn and posted to B coy, as attached.
 1215 C coy arrived GARABOW ref 596688. B coy and 10 pl moved ref 608678 and relieved
 1410 CO and Adjt to B coy. 13 pl, 2/17 Bn.
 Patrols---B coy patrolled to GARABOW. C coy NORTH to SONG RIVER. NMS.
 D coy supplied sec escort for native carriers to coy of 2/15 Bn at
 GARABOW.

28 Nov

1000 Fine day and night.
 CO ordered that all coy offrs be shown the ground over which the Bde will
 possibly operate, by IO from B coy OP. Coys sent offrs at different times
 throughout the day.
 A coy patrolled NW to 1600 feature. NMS. B coy on NORTH side of 2600 feature.
 C coy NORTH to SONG RIVER. D coy towards GARABOW thence NE along spur to ref
 614697. All patrols NMS.

266

In the Field

29 Nov 43

Fine day and night.

Orders from Bde that one coy would be required to move to Jeephead at ref 625699 and protect sup dump. C coy warned that they will move when ordered. Placed on 2 hrs notice.

1500

Lt PRIMROSE FOO 2/6 Fd Regt left for 29/46Bn. Bdr SHORT and two sigs remaining. Lt-Col SIMPSON visited Bn.

1900

C coy will move at first light tomorrow.

Patrols---A coy NORTH to SONG RIVER. B coy on NORTH slopes of 2600 feature and towards PALANKO. C coy reced route to jeephead but none suitable was found.

30 Nov

Fine day and wet night.

0800

C coy left for new location by main tr through KATIKA.

0900

CO ordered boys to report any movt seen towards NONGARA. 2/15 Bn resuming offensive.

1100

B coy trg reinf't personnel of coy on 2" mortar.

1200

Smoke reported at WILD. Bde say there are no tps in that area. Arty will shoot area. A coy patrolled 1800 feature. NBSS B coy NORTH to SONG RIVER.

2/13 AUST INF BN

267

In the field. 1 Dec 43 0900 CAPT FLETCHER, ^{Militia} Lts GREEN, HEDGER and MAIR, 4 Sjts and two cpls went to 22 Inf Bn to instruct and give advice on jungle ops.

(SATELBERG RD) 1215 Maj PRITCHARD, OC 5 bty 2/6 Fd Regt visited Bn.
A Coy two day patrol left for village WILD.
Capt ANGUS, 9 Aust Div paymaster, visited CO.

1420 A Coy patrol reported posn as 370683. Very slow going owing to mile
drums of D3 Cable. ^{v weight of}

1620 Lt Col OUTRIDGE, CO 2/8 Fd Amb visited Bn.
A Coy patrol at 574693. Heavy going - no track.
Officers and NCOs returned from 22 Inf Bn.
Dispositions:- BnHQ 591669. A Coy 574672. B Coy 585667.
C Coy 603685. D Coy 592671. LOB 614671. B Ech KATIKA.
SATELBERG second edition now in effect.

2 Dec 43 Fine day and night.

0830 A Coy patrol at 570702. Now 300 yds north of kunai. Fair going.
Indefinite track.

1050 Patrol reached WILD. Unoccupied, but voices heard ahead.

1150 Patrol contacted enemy. Shots exchanged.

1215 A Coy report patrol has three cas. Patrol has withdrawn and arty
will engage posn ~~which is~~ on the track 150 yds NORTH of WILD.

1400 Bde Comd went to B Coy C.P.
B Coy ordered to send a party to GARABOW to help with A Coy wounded.
There is one stretcher case. Patrol is returning. Arty engaged
enemy posn.

1600 CO returned from Bde. Bn will move within two or three days to the
Kunai area SOUTH of SIKI CK. In that area we will be on two hours
notice to move by barge or land up behind 4 Aust Inf Bde, to occupy
beaches secured by their advance. Bn is the only div res.

1700 Coys warned that they will move with the same equipment with which
they embarked at MILNE BAY. All surplus gear to be stacked and
left neatly in present area.

268

2/13 AUST INF BN.

In the field.
(~~XXXXXXXXXXXX~~)
Rd KATIKA -
SATELBERG.

2 Dec 43 1745
43 2300

3 Dec 43 1015
43

A Coy patrol has crossed the river.
Wounded arrived back at GARABOW with patrol. Going was very slow and two of the wounded eventually had to be carried. They will be brought in at first light to-morrow. None are serious.

1315
1945

Order from Bde that one coy officer, three NCOs, and three ptes capable of leading sections, to be sent to 4 Aust Inf Bde for their operations. We will supply one three inch mortar NCO. *ALSO*
Capt HENDERSON, 2/12 Aust Fd Regt FOO, arrived.
CO, 2 I/C, Adjt and IO went on recce of Kunai area, SOUTH of SIKI CK.
"D" day 4 Aust Inf Bde postponed.

2030

No patrols to-day.
CO asked Bde Comd if Bn could concentrate in present area prior to any move, owing to the Kunai area being unsuitable.
Bde Comd agreed.
Warning order from Bde that plan has changed. 2/15 Bn will now push through to the track BONGA-WAREO, and 2/48 Bn will probably move through 2/15 and push WEST towards WAREO. 2/13 Bn will remain present area, which will be held at all costs.
Progress of 4 Bde may be much slower that expected.
Coys warned of change of plan.
Lt MCDOUGAL, Sjts McVEY, McLEAN and ERICSON, cpl FROST and three ptes joined 29/46 Bn for two weeks special duty.

4 Dec 43
1015
2100
1345

Fine day and night.
JAP 70 mm gun firing from approx 580711, engaged and silenced by our Arty.
Lt Col CHINNER, ADOS (Aust Div, visited CO.
CO and Adjt visited Maj KELLY at 2/8 Fd Amb.
Two patrols to-day.

5 Dec 43

One pl of C Coy moved over SONG RIVER to 607685.
Wet morning. Fine night.
A Coy patrol to NW to 1800 feature, from GARABOW.
OP at D Coy observed movement at WILD. Arty engaged *target*

2/13 AUST INF BN.

269

In the field.
Rd KATIKA -
SATELBERG.

6 Dec 43

1450

1900

2000

Fine day and night.

CO and Adjt to C Coy. Normal protective patrols.
Warning order from Bde. Bn will move to-morrow to SCARLET BEACH
by 1200 hrs, and be prepared to move up to GUSIKA and relieve 22 Bn.
Bn will move on foot.
Coys warned. A Coy to move independently. Bn HQ, B and D Coys
will leave present area at 1000 hrs 7 Dec. All coys to arrive
SCARLET BEACH by 1200 hrs. B Bch to remain present area.
Heavy stores and weapons will be jeeped.

7 Dec 43

0930

1000

1130

1230

1300

1330

1400

1600

1800

2015

Fine day and night.

Jeeps started moving heavy eqpt early.
Adjt, QM and IO leftn to recce areas for coys at SCARLET BEACH.
BnHQ closed down. Coys moved off.
Bn arrived area 621679. C and A coys moved in shortly after.
CO, Adjt, Sig Offr and IO left for GUSIKA to recce 22 Bn area.
Coys left for ~~HHHRRR~~ GUSIKA.
Recce arrived 22 Bn area and conferred with Co 22Bn.
CO made recce for coy areas.
Coys arrived and guided to posns by IO. ^{a staff} A Coy to 628734.
B coy to 624736. C coy to 625734 incl beach. D coy to 623728.
BnHQ 630733.
Co inspected coy posns.
Order from Bde. We are to take over posns previously occupied by 22 Bn.
A coy warned to move along coast to northing 74. Stores will be jeeped.
Start time 0830 hrs 8 Dec. D coy to move HQ and one pl to CK and TRACK
JUNG area. B coy to remain in present area to take over defence of
beach with TK/A personnel.
Staff Capt asked for 20 men to unload barges at GUSIKA BEACH to-morrow.
B coy ordered to supply working party.

GUSIKA.

E

2/13 AUST INF BN.

270

GUSIKA AREA

8 Dec 43		Fine day and night.
	0800	Maj HANDLEY and Capt COOPER to BnHQ for orders. Guides from 22 Bn will take C coy to new area. 20 natives will be supplied to carry coy stores.
	0900	Co and IO to 4 Bde HQ. CO conferred with Brig EDGAR. A coy moved to 622738. C coy moved to X 617735 with one pl at 614734, one pl at 614735 and one pl at 609735.
	1030	Adjt went to B Ech.
	1300	Maj-Gen WOOTEN visited Bn and conferred with CO. <i>and had meal</i>
	1500	B Ech moved to present area.
	2000	Request from Bde for barge working parties to-morrow.
9 Dec 43		Fine day - wet night.
	0900	B and D coys supplied barge working parties.
	1030	2/17 B n recce party consisting of Maj PIKE and Coy Comds arrived Bn. 2/17 Bn is moving fwd of us to-day.
	1500	2/15 Bn recce party arrived Bn. 2/15 Bn is moving in behind us to take over posns from 2/28 Bn.
10 Dec 43		Fine morning and night - wet afternoon.
		Band D coys supplied working parties.
		Lt JORY appointed unit Canteen Officer.
	1200	Maj STRANGE, 2/15 Bn, arrived. 2/15 Bn will move in behind us to-day.
11 Dec 43		Fine day and night.
		35 natives supplied by ANGAU to carry rations for C coy.
		A coy supplied barge working party.
	1430	A/Bde Comd, Lt Col SIMPSON and Bn learner visited Bn. Bn will possibly move on 13 Dec and concentrate in the LAGOON AREA.
		Present dispositions:- BnHQ 631735. A coy 623738. B coy 624735. C coy 617735. D coy 627734. LOB KATIKA.

2/13 AUST INF BN.

271

GUSIKA AREA.

12 Dec 43

1000

Fine day and night.

CO, Adjt, IO and Sig Offr went to Bde. CO conferred with Bde Comd. Party then proceeded on recce of area NW of LAGOON.

2/15 Bn are moving into the same area. CO contacted Lt Col GRACE and arranged mutual boundaries. Bn will move to-morrow morning.

2/2 MG Bn is taking over our present area.

B and D coys supplied barge unloading parties.

Coys warned to move to new areas at 1000 hrs 13 Dec. C coy will NE from their present posn.

1500

2/2 MG Bn moved in.

13 Dec 43

0930

Fine morning - wet afternoon and night.

CO, Adjt, Sig Offr, IO and QM left by jeep to recce new area.

1000

Coys moved off.

1100

Coys arrived and guided to new areas.

1115

IO 2/15 Bn, Lt MAY, brought message from Bde that Bn will be prepared to move on to-day to KILIGIA and take over from 4 Bde.

Coys warned to have midday meal and be prepared to move on short notice.

Co and Adjt to Bde for orders.

1200

Co returned from Bde and held a conference. Bn will move and take over from coys of 37/52 Bn. Start time 1330. Order of march D coy, B coy, A coy, BnHQ, draft and C coy. Move by main track, 100 yds between coys, 50 yds between pls. Halts, 10 mins first hr and then 10 mins each half hr. Co stressed need to get back to battle discipline once more.

1500

Recce party consisting of CO, Adjt, IO, Sig Offr and QM and coy comds, left by jeeps.

1330

CO, Adjt and IO to 4 Bde HQ. CO conferred with 4 Bde Comd.

1400

CO and coy comds made recce of area WEST and SOUTH of KILIGIA.

1515

Coys arrived and moved to new areas. A coy 607761. B coy 606774, with one pl at 598760. C coy to 601768. D coy to 604761. BnHQ to 611700. Coys in posn by 1800 hrs.

LAGOON AREA.

KILIGIA.

2/13 AUST INF BN.

272

KILIGIA.

13 Dec 43 2100 Message from Bde. Bn will take over defence of "D" BEACH to-morrow morning from 29/46 Bn. Two pls 2nd MG Bn to come under cmd. 2/3 TK/A guns will remain in present posn on beach. Coys will move in and 29/46 coys will move when received. 2/2 MG Bn pls will arrive by 1200 hrs 14 Dec. 68 natives will be made available to carry rations.

14 Dec 43 0930 Fine day and night. Maj HANDLEY arrived at Bn for orders. C coy will take over defence of BEACH with two pls 2/2 MG Bn. Maj HANDLEY left on recce of BEACH with MG offrs.

1030 CO, IO and FOO, Lt CASSIDY 2/12 Fd Regt, made recce of BEACH. Maj HANDLEY will be CG Beach defence.

1130 C coy moved to BEACH. 15 pl and one sec 2/2 MG Bn to 605775. 14 pl and one sec 2/2 MG Bn to 60857730, 13 pl and one sec 2/2 MG Bn to 60857760. Lt FERGUSON with one sec 2/2 MG Bn to remain BnHQ area. TK/A guns remain present posn under Lt BAKER 2/3 TK/A Regt. Four 2 prs of 22 Bn will be moving out when further beaches are secured by 4 Bde.

1200 Bde Cmd, Lt Col GRACE 2/15 Bn and Lt Col MACARTHUR-ONSLOW 2/2 MG BN, visited Bn.

1400 FOO, Lt CASSIDY, went to B coy to shoot on suspected enemy mortar posns at 592767. The mortar has been worrying 37/52 Bn and they cannot get observation. Jeeps can supply all coys except D coy.

1700 C coy warned to put out three men as coast watching party on NORTH HEADLAND of BEACH each night. D coy moved to 603769. This posn gives better observation WEST. Capt. SOMMERVILLE left to attend Staff School, CANBERRA. Lt HUGGETT becomes ~~Adjt.~~ appointed ADJT. Lt McDOUGAL and party rejoined Bn from 29/46 Bn. Lts BARRETT and FURNESS and 16 "X" list pers rejoined Bn. Three offrs and 38 reinfnts arrived at Bn. Lt BALLANTYNE posted to A Coy. Lt NEALE to C coy. Lt BRIGHTWELL to D coy. Lt BARRETT to 2/1/C C coy. Lt FURNESS to Pnr Offr.

2/13 AUST INF BN.

273

KILLIGIA.

15 Dec 45
1000 Wet day and night.
1200 CO and Adjt to B coy.
Lt TURNER rejoined Bn from ANGAU and posted TO.
Lt WESTHOVEN evacuated sick.
Patrols:- A coy to 596753 NMS. B coy NORTH to HUTS then WEST along
SOWI RIVER to 595765 NMS. D coy NE to contact C Coy.
1730 Message from Bde. One coy of Bn will take over posn from C coy
37/52 Bn at first light to-morrow. D coy ordered to take over.

16 Dec 43
2100 Fine day and night.
D coy received C coy 37/52 Bn at 600771.
Patrols:- B coy to 589752 NMS. No suitable place for ambush, so
returned. A coy SW along tr to 586746 NMS.
Message from Bde. Bn to supply barge unloading parties at KILLIGIA
BEACH. C coy will supply parties.
Mr RUST, YMCA, joined Bn to replace Mr BRIGGS.

17 Dec 43
1045 Fine day and night.
Bde Comd visited Bn. C coy supplied barge working parties.
Warning order from Bde. As from 0900 hrs 18 Dec Bn will be on one
hours notice to move, and concentrate in a fwd area prior to ops.
Coys warned immediately.
1600 CO and Adjt went on recce towards LAKONA.
2100 Patrols:- D coy NW and contacted 37/52 Bn at 593767 NMS.
Message from Bde. Barge working parties required to-morrow on
KILLIGIA BEACH. 9 Aust Div HQ gear is arriving. CO ordered Maj
HANDLEY to organize 2/2 MG Bn and 2/3 TK/A personnel with C coy
personnel, into working parties.

18 Dec 43
1200 Fine day and night.
1315 Maj KELLY arrived at Bn. He will take up ^{temporary} duties as BM 20 Bde.
CO, Maj KELLY and Adjt went to C coy.

2/15 AUST INF BN.

274

KILIGIA.

18 Dec 43 1415

BM, Maj WILSON visited Bn. Maj KELLY left for Bde. Warning order from Bde. Bn will move to-morrow and concentrate in area sq 5880, on the coast.

1915

Coys warned of to-morrow's move. Order of march, C coy, D coy, BnHQ, B coy and A coy. Start point 608778. Start time 1000 hrs. Distance between coys 200 yds; between pls 100 yds. Halts 10 mins to clock hour. Adv recce party leaves from BnHQ 0930 hrs 19 Dec. Coy "I" Sec pers to go forward with recce party. Bn will be relieved in some areas by a mixed force under comd Maj SUTHERS. Bn will supply guides to B and D coy areas. Maj KELLY, BM, will accompany party (recce) to recce Bde area, and one LO will be picked up at 4 Bde HQ at 0945 hrs.

2/15 Bn will be moving up close behind us in the new area.

19 Dec 43

0900

Fine day and night.

CO's recce party left, picked up Lt SPICER, 4 Bde LO and proceeded on to MASSAWANG RIVER. Coy areas were selected. CO liased with Lt Col GUTRIDGE, 29/46 Bn. Some coys of 29/46 Bn are in the area and will possibly remain for a few days.

1000

Coys moved off. The going was very easy along the coastal track, and the coln made good time.

1030

CO and I⁶ conferred with Lt Col O'CONNOR at 23 Bn HQ.

1100

C coy moving in, followed by remainder of Bn. All coys guided to their new areas by "I" Sec personnel.

Dispositions:- BnHQ 588799. A coy 585804. B coy 588800.

C coy 585803 plus one pl 2/2 MG Bn. D coy 588798.

CO orders conference for 1430 hrs at BnHQ.

1430

CO's conference. Infm given out. We may have to capture the high ground and the 800 feature. 2/15 Bn will possibly be on the left of any Bde adv. Fwd coys will be A and C, then D and B in that order.

One coy 2/2 MG Bn may come under comd for the operations.

W/T and Walkie-Talkies will be used for all intercom. The new 46 set appears to be very reliable in tests carried out so far.

Prior to leaving school for staff school

2/15 AUST INF BN.

275

KILIGIA.

19 Dec 43 1500 CO and IO went to an OP in B coy area and studied the ground leading up to the 800 feature.
1700 Message from Bde. No move before 21 Dec. 4 Bde is securing the high ground around the 800 feature by patrols.
1800 PIB patrol reported into Bn. The patrol saw a party of Japs moving WEST on the SOUTH bank of the MASAWENG RIVER, approx 300 yds WEST of the mouth.
4 Bde rang and asked if we would warn our fwd tps. 37/53 Bn is attending to the party of Japs.
1815 A and C coys warned. A coy is sending out small patrol to clear its immediate front before dark.
1900 A coy patrol reported in. NBS.
30 Dec " Fine day and night.
0930 BM rang. --Can our Bn be use for a Bde Comds conference today and have we a suitable OP for the ground ahead? Conference will be 1330 hrs, subject to confirmation.
1030 MG pls u/c C coy moved to ref 584803.
1030 BM and Staff Capt arrived Bn to discuss problems of supply for forthcoming ops.
1130 Message from Bde--We will supply working party to unload barges at MASAWENG BEACH. A coy ordered to supply working party.
1530 Bde Comds conference.
1800 CO's conference. Infa of Bde Comds conference was given out. 20 Bde will move in four bounds to WANDOKAI. 2/13 adv gd Bn with 2/15 Bn following close behind. Bn will adv in two colns, one on coast and one inland to depth of 1000 to 1500 yds. CAPT COOPER will cmd coastal coln with A and B coys and sqn of tks. CAPT HANDLEY with C and D coys will cmd flank force. Flank force will have 46 set comm to coastal coln and 46 set will be used back to Bde.
21 Dec " D day- 21 Dec. Start time 0800 hrs. Start point -- mouth of MASAWENG RIVER, and night.
0800 Coln crossed MASAWENG RIVER. Flank force will leave the main coln on the edge of the terraces. They will be guided by a guide from 29/46 Bn.

276

2/15 AUST INF BN.

MASAWENG RIVER AREA. 21 Dec 43 6800

A patrol from 29/46 Bn is also meeting the coastal coln to indicate the ground known clear of the enemy.

One tp tks moved fwd with A coy. Remainder will follow on after some maintenance.

0900 CO and Adjt went fwd and liased with Sqn Comd of tks on MASAWENG BEACH. Cpl McLAUGH IN(Int Sec, Tr Bn) will travel with Tac HQ, with walky talky, in conn with fwd tks.

0935 Flank force moved up into the hills. Guide was left for Arty FOO and party who are following on with line.

1000 Tac HQ in the timber NORTH of the beach. CAPT BARTHEL(2/12 Fd Regt) contacted CO. One arty offr will travel with Bn as arty LO. Walky talkies are working excellently--coys "come in" every clock half-hour.

1040 A coy moving on with tks. Tac HQ will move 500 yds behind A coy to allow A coy to pull back if necessary for shelling.

1100 CO to CAPT HANDLEY--Fwd tps now at ref 587833. CAPT HANDLEY said his fwd elements were only at ref 577824, the going is very tough and slow. The coral outcrops in the grass are making movt very difficult.

1110 A coy is moving along well, fwd elements are now at ref 583835. The coy has passed through the patrol of 29/46 Bn. The tks are managing to get across the various small creeks and are keeping up with fwd tps.

1130 CO ordered B coy to send out to the right flank and work along the edge of the cliff. Pl will also be ready to sp A coys right flank if they should be held up.

Arty FOO has not yet caught up with C coy. A coy now at ref 579839. HQ.

1150 A coy putting two pls through the coconuts with tks. B coy combing the first terraces on the left with one pl.

Bde advised of situation by I/T. Native bearers carrying the Bde line are keeping well up, and it is an easy matter to tee in to Bde in only a few moments. Walky talkies are also workin very well. It is the first time during the campaign that we have had good conn on the move with coys and especially back to Bde. There has been no need to use the 46 set yet.

2/18 AUST IN BL.

277

steep going

Gen Lumsden Comd 30 Armd Corps 8th Army

HUBIKA AREA 21 Dec 45 1230

C coy at ref 581829. Very tough going. Halt for midday meal. Arty will fire a few rounds on the four hut village on the creek EAST of HUBIKA. A coy will then push on into HUBIKA. One tk out with engine trouble.

1245

Lt-Gen LUMSDEN arrived and conferred with the CO. CO spoke to Bde Comd by I/T. Coconut area would possibly be suitable for Bde Hq. Bde Comd said to avoid fatigue. Our rate of adv suggests HUBIKA today. If so, stand on the Bde second objective which is the HUBIKA line.

1300

Bde phoned. Four observers from 23 Bde will join Bn today---possibly remain about 10 days. CAPT COOPER to Bn for orders.

1320

CO and adjt went fwd with CAPT COOPER. A coy will resume the adv at 1355 hrs and move into HUBIKA. Pl of 2/2 MGs will move on the left flank to be ready to sp the adv from the low spurs if necessary. Pl of B coy will be ready to give sp on the right flank.

1430

C coy now at ref 570835. CO told Maj HANDLERY that objective for his force for the day is ref 550835.

1500

A coy at the creek. Two dead Japs found and two wounded. Both wounded ~~are~~ tks are held up at the creek. Recce being made higher up. CO decided to put some arty down on HUBIKA before pushing A coy in. Arty line is out. Bde asked to relay fire orders to arty. 2/12 Fd Regt FOCs are shooting 2/6 Fd Regt guns.

1530

C coy in the gully at ref 568836. NWS. The going has been very tough. Today has been one of the hottest we have had and there has been no water along the tr. *troops suffering from heat in Kunai* R mainder of the sch of tks arrived. Four observers from 23 Bde arrived. Lt-Col BERRY, MAJ DESMOND, CAPTS O'KEEFE and PICKS.

1600

A coy waiting fro the arty to come down before they can move fwd. Arty coming down. A coy ready to move.

1645

A coy moved fwd and into HUBIKA. NWS. A few Jap dead only. CO ordered them to patrol to the next creek and then B coy will pass through. B coy will take over A coy walky talkies as they move through. The tks were able to find a crossing ower the creek and moved in with A coy.

278

2/15 AUST INF BN.

HUBIKA

21 Dec 45 1700

B coy found a badly wounded Jap in the kunai close to HUBIKA. He said "Japan soldier he go ~~WANDOKAI~~ WANDOKAI." He was sent back to Bde immediately by jeep.

Lt TURNER has sent C and D coy ration up to them by carrier. They are clearly visible up on the terraces. Water well be sent up to them later. Jeeps are being sent back to the MASAWING RIVER with water tins.

B coy is moving through A coy. A coy shot one more Jap at HUBIKA. B Coy moved fwd to the creek at ref 556854, and was fired on by rifle fire, thought to be only one Jap from the NORTH bank of the creek. CO ordered the coy to withdraw to ref 559848 fro the night. A coy to remain in the village area. Lks have all come into the village with A coy. C and D are at ref 563848. CO ordered D coy to watch the re-entrant to the rear of the coy. It is considered that Japs may still be moving to HUBIKA from the MASAWING RIVER.

L/T to Bde out. CO gave the situation to Bde Comd by 46 set. Bn HQ set up at ref 563848. Rear HQ (MAJ GILLAN) and fwd dump remained at ref 569846. ~~There are many dead Japs in the creek EAST of HUBIKA.~~ 2/15 Bn has moved up near the creek.

L/T comm to Bde est. Bde Comd said we will push on again tomorrow to the third Bde bound. No move before 1000 hrs or until we build up water and sups. He said we have done very well today, but he does not want us to tire the tps, but to move on slowly. QM is bringing up sups of water for the Bn from the MASAWING RIVER. D and C coys have found a soak of water and will have enough for tomorrow's move.

There was no action during the night.

Fine day and night.

Dispositions as at 0600 hrs:-

Bn HQ--563848

A coy--562848

B coy--560848

C " --563842

D " --566841

0700

Message from Bde--Airstrike today not later than 1000 hrs. Bomb line ref 556854 to 543851. Pyrotechnics from planes at finish of strike.

0930

Bde Comd and MB Learner arrived and conferred with CO.

Hubika Crk was an indescribable scene. Naked enemy dead everywhere. Evidently used as a Dressing Station. 40 dead in one small cave none had been buried. The area was foul and nauseating. D Coy ordered to clear area and burn dead.

22 Dec "

279

2/13 AUST INF BN.

HUBIKA

22 Dec 43 1000

C and D coys moving fwd. They will resume the adv as flank force.

B coy will lead the coastal force. Air-strike has finished. B coy to push on at 1130 hrs. The coy has already moved one pl with pl of MGs on to the high ground at ref 556858. Remainder of coy to move around the coast. One Jap shot in the creek at ref 556854. He was in a cave with a rifle and would not come out when called, he was shot. Otherwise no sign of enemy.

1530

Bn HQ and A coy moved off. Fwd dump is being moved up to HUBIKA.

1400

Bn HQ at ref 556854. CO, Adj't and IO went fwd.

1530

B coy now at ref 556865. HQ. B coy ordered to put one pl on the high ground at ref 556865, with sec listening post at ref 545869. Remainder of coy area ref 557866. The flank force has been visible all the time, making its way over the steep razor-backed spurs and through the long kunai grass. It is a terrific physical strain on the flank force, and it has been necessary to use vines to pull the men up some of the slopes.

The grass is also unbelievably hot. The rough outcrops of coral in the long grass make walking very difficult. A coy ordered to move into area ref 551863. RAP into garden 551862.

Native carriers have arrived with all coy rations.

1630

C and D coys have reached their objective ref 554851. The tps are very tired. Carriers sent straight up the spur with their rations. There is good water up top.

1700

Tac HQ est on the creek at ref 550865. The creek has plenty of water.

MAJ HANDLEY reported by walky talky that no enemy has been in occupation of the high ground. The tr leading WEST up the spur has not been used recently. It is intended to relieve C and D coys tomorrow. A and B coys will become the flank force.

23 "

Fine day and night.

Dispositions as at 0600 hrs:-

Bn HQ--550865

A coy--551862

B coy--552866

C " --548852 (huts area)

pl at--548856

D " " " "

pl at--547866

0900

CO's conference. B and A coys will move up the spur to ref 555861. By following this spur WEST and then NORTH it will be a good approach into WAIKOKAI.

280

2/13 AUST INF BN.

HUBIKA AREA 23 Dec 45 0900

A coy ~~will~~ move first, C coy will then move down and take over B coy posns and allow B coy to follow A coy. A coy will take over the 46 set from C coy. CO insisted that A and B coy are not to skyline themselves on the high ground. Detachment of mortars and sec of MGs to move with B coy. CAPT. BARDCASTLE and tk recce party arrived to look for tk landing beach. Tks are still at HUBIKA but will move back to the HAGAHEK RIVER to be prepared to move by barge when a suitable landing beach can be found. B coy has sent a small patrol fwd to the next creek to recce beaches. There will be no fwd move today.

0910 D coy moved down and relieved A coy. A coy moving off through B coy and up the spur. BN and CAPT MAUGHAN arrived at Bn and went fwd to CO and IO at arty OP ref 545869 to study the ground ahead. Arty register on WANDOKAI. This OP gives an excellent view of the ground ^{and coastline} up to BLUCHER POINT.

1015 B coy patrol to ref 540575. NMS. No suitable beaches were found. Engrs are reluctant to start work on the beach near Bn HQ. Very little work would be needed to get Jeeps and Tanks up the bank, but they consider we will be in WANDOKAI before the job would be completed. CO ordered CAPT GRAHAM (D coy) to move his coy fwd to the line of the next creek ahead at ref 540875. Coy to move at 1400 hrs. A coy, from its new posn, will sp the move with MG and mortars if necessary. B coy will move at 1330 hrs to join A coy. D coy will patrol fwd to the coconut area. Lt FERGUSON, (2/2 MG pl) ordered to move with D coy and be prepared to sp them from the left flank.

1200 CO and Adjt went fwd to OP ref 545868. Arty have registered WANDOKAI. Guns will be moving up to HUBIKA by 1600 hrs today. Ar have been moving too fast for the guns. D coy moving fwd now.

1415 Bde advise ~~they~~ they are sending 40 more native carriers to us.

1445 CAPT GREENEY, AIC and P/O BENEL arrived Bn. They have info of the WANDOKAI area. They went fwd to the CO

1500 Lt HARRIS, 303 recce offr arrived Bn with Engr recce offr, to recce beaches ahead. B coy joined A coy at ref 535861.

1600 D coy moved further fwd than ordered and proceeded as far as the coconuts. One pl at ref 530875 with pl of MGs. Coy HQ in garden ref 541874 and two pls fwd in the coconuts.

2/13 AUST INF BN

281

HUBIKA AREA 23 Dec 43 1600 8 Japs observed from Arty OP at ref 525879, moving WEST--thought to be carrying mortar or Hq Mg. A coy fired their Vickers on a map shoot. Japs disappeared quickly--results not observed. Line is being run out to D coy from Bn HQ. CO went fwd to D coy and ordered CAPT GRAHAM to remain in present posn.

1720 CO returned to Bn HQ. Phoned D coy and ordered a patrol out at first light along the coast to recon beaches.

1730 Enemy firing mortar into D coy area. No damage. MAJ MOLES said the work on this beach will take two or three days. Lt SWINBOURNE will remain at Bn and go fwd on recon patrols.

1830 Lt MYERS, RSB, recon offr says the beach will be suitable for LCMs. *bombs*
Nine 81mm mortar have landed in D coy area, no damage or cas. D coy report that there are large dumps of 75mm shells, 37mm and grenades in the coconut area.

1900 PIB runners arrived at Bn with message from Lt SMITH, PIB patrol; one Jap observed at ref 528854 observing our movt with glasses--standing on a high rock.

2000 CO gave the situation to Bde. Will patrol fwd tomorrow. D coy have reported approx 50 Japs moving WEST at ref 525881 towards WANDOKAI. Were engaged by Vickers with D coy. 94 81mm bombs and one Jap dead have also been found in the coconut area, considered a pl of Japs have been camped there.

2100 MAJ MOLES phoned. He will land a tk, a jeep and a compressor with 1/2 ton explosive on the beach tomorrow morning. CO will supply any number of men required for a working party.

24 Dec " Fine day and night.

0700 CO ordered A coy to patrol up the spur to ref 528854, and if unoccupied, move the whole coy up.

0730 CAPT GRAHAM ordered to send a patrol around the coast to the creek at ref 518881 to recon beaches, and another patrol to the spur at ref 521875. This patrol should be able to look down into WANDOKAI.

0830 Tk recon gp arrived. Recon offr Lt MILLER, will go with D coy coast patrol. C coy to supply 40 men to assist engr's when the LCM arrives.

2/13 AUST INF Bn.

282

HUBIKA-WANDOKAI
AREA.

24 Dec 43 0910

0915

0950

1000

1005

1055

1115

1130

1145

1225

1330

1335

1345

1250

1500

D coy have found more enemy amm --seven cases 75mm, twenty-two cases 81mm, fourteen cases grenades, covered with branches.

Lt MYERS, 53B recce offr arrived. One LCV will come in at 0930 hrs. He will do an offshore recce.

Lt BURNER POC 2/12 Fd Regt, relieved by Lt CLARKE, 2/6 Fd Regt. One bty of sherts are now at HUBIKA. Lt CLARKE will move fwd with D coy with the pl on the left. He will get good observation the e. RM phoned. Two LCHs will come into the beach this morning.

Bde Comd and CO 2/15 Bn visited Bn.

B coy on one hrs notice to move.

A coy patrol now at ref 526257. IHB. Message from Bde that Tad R will be dropped direct to us if required.

A coy ordered to move up and join patrol. B coy will join A coy when A coy are in posn.

A coy saw some movt in WANDOKAI. Fired a few belts, Vickers, into the village. CAPT CUNNINGHAM, 2/6 Fd Regt arrived at Bn. 2/6 regt will relieve 2/12 regt.

Message from D coy. 16 pl patrol considers WANDOKAI unoccupied.

16 pl patrol appears to have moved into the village. 16 pl are sending a runner back.

Lt FERGUSON asked if he could move his HQ pl into a better posn overlooking WANDOKAI. CO agreed.

16 pl, Lt HEDGECOCK, sent message back that they are in WANDOKAI--~~many~~ many Jap dead, otherwise IHB.

CO ordered CAPT GRAHAM to move into WANDOKAI. Tk recce says WANDOKAI beaches are suitable for landing and getting the off.

CO to B coy--Have lunch then move down the slopes to the spur overlooking WANDOKAI. A coy will move around the high ground.

CO reported the situation to Bde and gave his intention.

The HQ on one hrs notice to move.

CO asked arty to put a few rounds on AGO.

Maj HANDLEY to T & HQ, C coy to move through D coy and secure the beach NORTH of the village.

good results observed.

many

283

2/18 AUST INF BN.

WANDOKAI area. 24 Dec 45 1515

Much enemy equipment found and salvaged. Large dumps of Engr Equip etc

1415
1600

B coy report numerous dead and the whole area very filthy. Arty say they cannot engage AGO point. Only the short guns fwd and AGO is just out of range.

D coy ordered to occupy WANDOKAI and exploit to the river. Then C coy will move through. C coy to move 1545 hrs.

A coy ordered to move on and come down the spur to approx ref 520875. Lt HARRIS ordered to send any barges that come in here straight on to WANDOKAI.

Tac HQ moved off. All coys on the move.

Tac HQ opened at ref 520860.

C coy moved through D coy to ref 502884 with pl on the spur at ref 490888.

D coy ref 517880 with pl at ref 508878. B coy area ref 520879. A coy 524885.

Carriers arrived with all coys rations. Water is plentiful. Barges with the have already come in. One tp of the remaining in village area.

1800 Enemy mortaring C coy from AGO area.

1945 Two 75mm guns in WANDOKAI area opened up and fired 85 shells all over the Bn area. No damage but approx four light cas, who remained on duty. Our arty cannot engage. Guns will be moved up tomorrow.

2015 Shelling finished. B coy report one 2" mortar destroyed by shell-fire.

Lt FAIRBANKS, is making every effort to get AGO Christmas hampers up tomorrow. He is trying to secure a DUKW. There is also turkey and ham available which has been cooked by Pn cooks at B ech.

25 Dec "

0730

Fine day and night.

Bns first Christmas in action. We will remain in this area for two days until sups are built up.

CO and IO made recon of area for A coy. A coy are moving down from the spur and will take up a posn, between D and C coys, and on the lower slopes SOUTH of the village.

284

2/13 AUST INF BN.

WANDOKAI AREA 25 Dec 43 0830

1045
1130

Tk recce offr going fwd with C coy to report on the creeks ahead. Fwd dumps is est in the Coconut Plantation EAST of Tac HQ. LCMs with stores arrived. Bn supplied working party to unload. Bde Comd and Lt-Col GRACE visited Bn. Bde boundary is now the spur past WALLANGAI. All dispositions until further notice are to be on photomap.

OM arrived with Christmas hampers and turkey. Car ying parties sent up from each coy. A coy moving into posn. The day was quiet and uneventful.

Bde Comd left Bn. C coy report five Japs moving down the ZAGAHEMI tr from the SW. All coys warned.

D coy sent one sec patrol up the creek for 2000 yds. ~~xx~~ NMS, although a very well warn tr fans inland. BLUCHER POINT sheet to be used.

Dispositions:-

Bn Hq--547898	Tk A--540898		
A coy--537896	B coy--547897	C coy--529899	D coy--537896
7 pl--539896	One Pl-547897	One Pl-526898	One Pl-536898
8 " --531896	" "-547896	" "-525900	" "-532892
9 " --529898	" "-548897	" "-526902	" "-536895

Tks are being used fro beach defence and pl of MGs with C coy also in same role.

26 Dec " 0830

1030
1050
1215

Fine day and night. C coy ordered to send a patrol towards AGO and endeavour to find out if occupied. 46 set moving with patrol.

C coy patrol (Lt SIMMONS) fired on by two LMGs from ref 519905. Two Japs observed moving up the creek to the SW.

Bde Comd arrived Bn. D day for further ~~adv~~ adv 27 Dec. No move before 0830 hrs.

Coys warned of tomorrows move. C coy patrol reached a point 500 yds from AGO. NMS.

Many enemy dead buried
Huts and foul areas burned.
15 dead found in one hut
Previous target for our
Vickers Good shooting

285

WANDOKAI AREA

26 Dec 45 1430

CO's Conference. Adv will be resumed 0900 tomorrow. A & B Coys fwd, A on the coast, B on the flank. B Coy will not be required to go as deep as the flank force has been going. One tp of tanks to move with A Coy. Pl of MG's will sp the advance. FOO will move with each A & B Coys. C & D to follow in mt coln. SP C Coy PDL's BT 0900. Obj is Wallangai. B Coy will move at 500 hrs today to 530899 near A coy. Its Stewart & McCaddy FOO's 2/2 fd regt are once again with us. Capt McFarlane will travel with Tac HQ as Arty LO

AGO →

D Coy patrolled 3000 yds up the river. NMS. A Coy 3000 yds up their creek found old HQ Area. Signs of much occupation. D Coy today cleaned up the Wandokai village area & buried & burnt all Jap dead. Approx 60 counting those already buried. The dumps have been well protected by the Tk/A pl & FSS personnel have gathered many documents. Maj Handley evacuated.

27 Dec

0800
0845
0900
0930
1030
1045
1115

Fine day & night.
Coys moving fwd to C Coy PDL's. Tac HQ closed down & CO ADJT & IO went by jeep to C Coy.
Tac HQ opened at 885901. Coys forming up & tanks in posn. There will be an air strike by two sqns Mitchells and Bostons NOT after 1000 hrs today.
Arty engaging AGO & WALLANGAI. Vickers opened up & A & B Coys moved fwd, A in open formation with tks, B along the terraces on the flank.
Air strike on WALLANGAI & targets further up the coast. C & D Coys following up secs in file in open order. No sign of enemy yet. The whole movement fwd and fire sp was perfectly co-ordinated and very well carried out.
Two pls A Coy now at the ck this side of AGO. Tks will be held up there. ~~Bulldozers~~ Bulldozers will be needed The 46 sets are working as well as usual, but "Walky-talkies" are not so good today. The tanks however got into position on the SOUTH bank of the creek and forced 3" hows and MGs into AGO.
A Coy in AGO NMS, C Coy ordered to pass through. B to remain on the flank. PIB patroln has moved up from our start point up the ZAGAHEIM track.
Tac HQ in AGO. C Coy passing through. CO ordered Capt GRAHAM to push on to WALLANGAI.

2/13 Aust Inf Bn

286

WONDAKAI

27 Dec 43

1215 C Coy now at 502921 NMS. All creeks need dozing for jeeps and tanks.

1230 C Coy at 501922. across the river. Adv continuing at very good pace. The going for the flank force has been easier today.

1330 The fwd tps now at 427925.

1400 C Coy moving in towards WALLANGAI. D Coy moved 1 pl along the beach and shot two japs. CO, Adjt and IO went fwd to C Coy.

1530 C Coy moving through WALLANGAI NMS. CO ord red Capt GRAHAM to move on to 493942. D Coy to 488941 incl the inland track. B Coy to 490938, A Coy to 493937 with Tk A pl. Pl of MMGs to move with D Coy. Tac HQ opened at 494939. CO and IO went fwd to inspect Coy posns.

1600 L/T with Bde. Bd Comd gave Adjts further orders for today. Bn will move ~~km~~ two pls on a further 1000 yds to the river at 488957 and adv will be continued tomorrow with 2 pls that distance ahead. One LCV will be available with three days rations for 90 men to follow the adv closely along the coast.

1630 Lt MURTON arrived with confirmation of Bde orders. A Coy warned to have Coy HQ and two pls ready to move in one hour. One det Mors and one sec Bn MMGs to move with them. Capt COOPER to Bn for orders. Arty FOO Lt STEWART will join the gp first thing in the morning.

1830 CO's conference. Bn will resume the adv 0900 hrs tomorrow morning. Order of March A Coy gp, C Coy, Tac HQ, D and B Coys. Remaining pl A Coy to come under comd C Coy Bn will push on to BLUCHER POINT. Bde will secure SIALUM as soon as possible for PT boats and barge off-loading pt. CO's stressed that although the tps are tired we must push on and ~~the~~ tps will be allowed to ~~relax~~. A Coy are moving off less one pl (9 pl) relax

1850 Native carriers arrived with rations.

1915 A Coy gp arrived 488957. One pl each side of the river. (TINKI R)

2000 One jap moving NORTH along the track walked into A Coy HQ, he was captured after a short struggle. He had come down the ZAGAHEIM TRACK and had been sighted by D Coy earlier in the evening. He will be returned in the morning.

2/13 Aust Inf Bn

287

WANDOKAI AREA.

23 Dec 43

Fine morning wet afternoon and night. Lt Col Berry, Maj Deanoid and Capt O'Keefe left Bn.
0900 C Coy moving off. Tac HQ moving in rear of C. Two pls A have already left.
A Coy have the 46 set and comm is excellent, also back to Bde.
0950 A Coy at 474964. River is very difficult to cross - very fast running.

The column moved steadily on making good progress. ^{Also} The LCV with rations ~~also~~ with Lt TURNER TO is moving along the coast.

KANONI AREA

1115

A Coy fired on by LMGs at the creek SOUTH OF KANONI. Fourteen Japs were observed moving NORTH around BLUCHER PT. C Coy and the remainder of the column are closing upon A. Arty ar4 making ar angements to engage the enemy posns but their line has not caught up. They will use the 46 set and get Bde to relay the fire orders to the bty by L/T.

1145

C Coy behind A Coy engaged further party of Japs seen moving around the point with Vickers. A Coy ~~are getting their~~ Mor into action. Japs are still firing from the NORTH bank of the creek.

1205

First round of arty over.

1300

CO Adjt IC went forward to A Coy. CO ordered Capt COOPER to feel forward and endeavour to pin point the enemy. C Coy will move the high ground on the left flank. D Coy will pack up close behind A and B will remain in reserve.

1315

CO returned to C Coy and gave Capt GRAHAM orders and also Capt CRIBB. Capt HARDCASTLE arrived. Tanks are on the way up now and should be here within one hour. The bulldozer is working with them and they have made very good progress. If the tanks arrive on time they will go in with A Coy.

1555

CO to Capt COOPER by W/T. Must probe forward immediately and find out if enemy is there. If you get into trouble the tks will be up soon. Arty are shooting the cocoanut area and suspected posns.

1500

Enemy mostaring A Coy area. Some are landing in the sea. Movement is ^{being} observed up the hill on the edge of the scrub. It is thought that ^{the} had a OP up there. Arty ~~will~~ ^{is} engaging the area. Tks arrive (one tp). CO conferred with Capt COOPER and Capt HARDCASTLE. A Coy will send one pl around the beach and one through the cocoanuts. C Coy are well on the way on the high ground on the left flank. Tks will go through the cocoanuts.

288

2/13 Aust Inf Bn

KANONI AREA

28 Dec 43 1530

A Coy and tks moving forward. D ordered to move 400 yds behind A and comb the coconut area to the foot of the slope. *on flank*

1535

Sounds of firing from C Coy direction. We are out of communication with C Coy.

1540

A Coy across the ck. NO enemy fire yet. The tks cannot cross. They will try and get around the beach.

1600

A Coy observed some enemy in the coconuts and engaged them. 9 pl had one killed by a sniper. D ordered to move further left and clean the flank. CO Adj and IO went forward to A Coy who b now were past KANONI village and out of the coconuts. Japs have been observed moving down the spur on the left which runs down towards RUA. They fired onw LMG at A Coy from the bottom of the spur. Lt JOEY got one sec of vickers quickly into action and silenced this gun. CO ordered A Coy to move forward and secure BLUCHER PT and a line across the bottom of the spur. Capt CRIBB ordered to move D Coy up onto the spur. No word yet from C Coy but there has been no further firing in that direction. B Coy to remain in the coconut area and ~~clean~~ mop up any Japs.

RUA AREA

1700

D and A Coy moving into posn. Jap LMG opened up again and Vickers once more silenced it. When D Coy reached the lower part of the spur they found one Jap dead and some packs and equipment abandoned in a hurry. Parties of Japs approx 70 in all were observed from D Coy moving NORTH along the coastal tr from RUA.

1800

B Coy shot two Japs in the coconut area. All Coys in posn but no word of C Coy. BHQ 473993 - A 474993 - B 473992 - C ? - D 471995 and 2/2 Mg pl - Tk/A pl with BHQ no action during the night and very wet. Capt GATES evacuated sick Maj BILTOE ADS took over.

29 Dec 43

1000

Fine day and night. No forward move to-day. Tps are drying themselves out. C Coy arrived in. They had camped the night at 462989. The going had been very tough and they engaged some Japs on the high ground thought to be an OP but results were not observed. CO ordered Capt GRAHAM to get his Coy to wash and clean up and then move upon the spur left of D Coy 469994 astride the track. Bde comd and BM Learner arrived at Bn. Bn will remain in present posn and D day for further advance

289

2/15 Aust Inf Bn.

shockingly

RUA AREA

29 Dec 44 1000

will be notified later. Remainder of Bde will move through to SIALUM. We may be here two or three days until sup lines are built up. A Coy sent a patrol (Lt ASH) to RUA and the cr beyond. Shot two wounded Japs. There is much equipment in RUA and some dead about. Three observers from INDIAN ARMY arrived at Bn - Maj LORRAINE-SMITH - Capt PARTRIDGE and NUTTALL. They will remain with Bn for four weeks. Capt PIERO 23 Bde left Bn.

30 Dec 45

PATROLS
B Coy 1-15 (Lt RICHARDSON) to 438983. D Coy 1-10 (Lt MacDOUGAL) with FOO Lt STEWART and 46 set to the high ground left of RUA to shoot up HANDA and NUZEN. Barges are coming in to KANONI beach with supplies. Lt RYAN appointed LOIII Bde. Lt BRIGHTWELL is also being used by Bde as LO. D Coy patrolled to 463012 and were fired on by three LMG's and gren discharger. Arty engaged observed targets up in the terraces and on the flat. Considered one pl of Japs. This is the first time the Jap has put his troops up on the high ground. Japs were still in posn when patrol withdrew at 1630. Arty gave their posn a good pasting. Maj KELLY arrived at Bn and discussed Adm with CO. B Coy patrol returned. Trs do not exist as shown on map to 438983. Going was very slow and rough and MIS.

1500
1830

31 Dec 45 0900

Lt-Col GRACE and Coy Comds 2/15 Bn went forward with CO and IO on recon of the ground ahead 2/15 Bn will pass through at 1100 hrs and continue the advance. A Coy supplied one sec and protective patrol for bulldozers working on the crs ahead. A Coy also sent a patrol forward past RUA. C Coy also ordered to send a patrol around the high ground to the same cr. This will secure some ground ahead for the 2/15 Bn. The 2/5 Bn flank force will move through C Coy patrol. We are handing over the 46 sets to the 2/15 Bn. The evacuations from Dengue Fever are very heavy - to-day 1 offr and 39 OR's.

~~Jan 14~~

~~1000~~

~~Five day and night 10 patrols to-day.~~
~~Lt-Col GRACE visited CO, from the 2/24 Bn.~~

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

(Erase heading not required.)

290

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RUA AREA	1 Jan 44	1700	Brig, WINDEYER and Lt-Col SIMPSON 2/17 Bn arrived at Bn and conferred with CO.	
		2045	Warning order from Bde. Bn will move to NANDA to-morrow morning. Start time 0900 hrs all Coys warned. Recce gp will leave 0830 hrs from Bn.	
		1900	SIADOP landing force observed moving NORTH.	
" "	2 Jan 44	0800	CAPE GLOUCESTER TASK CO left for Bde to discuss adm matters with Bde Comd.	
		0830	Normal recce gp left Bn and picked up CO at Bde.	
		0900	Coys moving off.	
		1130	Coys arrived and guided to Coy areas by I see guides. BHQ 432033 - A 428032 B 431034 - C 433029 - D 430030 att 2/2 MG pl. Bn Mg pl with A Coy Tk/A with B.	
		1200	All Coys in posn.	
		1500	CO's conference. Co stressed for better ^{the need increased} health precautions, the evacuations have been extremely heavy over the last week. March discipline is also very poor. CO directed that these matters be attended to immediately.	
		1800	Warning order from Bde. Bn will move to KWAM-KWAM to-morrow morning following up the Bde advance. Possibly move to CAPE KING WILLIAM the following day.	
		1900	Coys warned. Order of march B Tac Hq C B and A B Coy will move to 391092. Water is a problem from now on. Bn Jeep and Water Carriers supplied the 2/15 Bn.	
		2000	Bde Comd → CO that we may be required to pass through the 2/17 B in a few days and once more become adv gd. Lt ASH left for two weeks special duty at 9 Div	
		NANDA AREA	3 Jan 44	0730
0900	QM will move forward and establish forward dump SOUTH side of KWAM-KWAM.			
1000	Normal recce gp left.			
1230	Coys arrived in new areas. BHQ 404078 A 402077 B 391092 C 402079 D 402076 att pl 2/2 MG Bn.			
1500	CO and Adjnt to Tac Bde Hq SANGA RIVER. Bn will move on CAPE KING WILLIAM to-morrow.			
1600	CO inspected Coy posns.			
1700	Adjnt warned Coys of to-morrow's move. Heavy weapons will be Jeeped to SANGA RIVER and if br not complete will have to be carried from there.			

291

2/13 Aust Inf Bn

0730 Message from Bde. Start time put back half hour. S.T. now 1030hrs
 Recce party will leave 1000hrs

Kwan-Kwan Area 5 Jan 44 1700 B Coy will push ahead 346125.
 B Coy supplied a working party to unload one LCM on SIALUM BEACH.

4 Jan 44
 0800 Fine day and night. Normal CO's recce gp left by Jeep.
 1100 Coys arrived in new areas. HQ 363119 - A 361121 - B 346125
 1200 C 359116 - D 363118.
 1700 CO and Adjt went fwd to B Coy area.
 One Jap lying in the grass near B Coy was captured by Dvr. BENTS. Sent to Bde C Coy found some eqpt on the terraces west of their posn. Bde will NOT move fwd to-morrow. It will be a day of rest while engr's build bridges ahead.

5 Jan 44
 1300 Fine day and night.
 1320 C Coy sent a patrol further WEST and found some documents and two Jap dead. Japs had shot themselves.
 1500 Lt-Col TOMLINSON visited the CO.
 Bde Comd and Maj KELLY arrived at Bn.
 Capt VINCENT and GATES, Lt THOMPSON and ANGEL rejoined Bn from K List and Hosp.
 Capt VINCENT to B Coy 2IC, Lt THOMPSON to A Coy, Lt ANGEL to D Coy.
 Bn will move to-morrow morning to area KELANOA HARBOUR. Start time 0800hrs and normal adm for move.

KELANOA AREA 6 Jan 44 0745 CO's recce gp left.
 1030 Coys arrived in new areas. HQ 305147 - A 305147 - B 305139
 C 298144 - D 309145.
 1200 Bde Comd and BN (Learner) arrived at Bn. Bde will concentrate on 8 Jan in CHI SI POINT AREA. No further advance expected. 26 Bde will possibly move through 20 Bde. 2/13 Bn will move to CHI SI POINT in Bde reserve on 8 Jan.
 1300 Capt LAWSON and CHRISTIE (INDIAN ARMY OF RS) arrived at Bn and they will remain for a short period.
 1500 B and C Coys sent out small protective patrols to the west of their areas for 1500 yds

292

2/13 Aust Inf Bn.

KELANOA HARBOUR
AREA

6 Jan 44 1500

C Coy shot one Jap when moving into their area. Also found ~~the~~ ^{natives} natives camp upon the ter sees. ANGAU will collect them to-mor ow. Natives say they belong to KELANOA village.

7 Jan 44

0830
1400
1700

No ops to-day.
CO to Bde.
CO Adjt IC and Capt LAWSON made recce of DALLMAN RIVER for Bn area. SC and Capt HILL arrived at Bn. Maj LORRAINE-SMITH asked permission to go out on patrol with PIB. Bde agreed. Bn will move to-morrow morning to CHISSI POINT Coys warned. Start time 0830 hrs. Start point A Coy FDL. Normal adm for move. Fwd dump will move in rear of Bn as usual.

CHISSI POINT
AREA

8 Jan 44

0815
0930

1300

1430
1645

1700

1715

CO's recce gp left by Jeep.
Coys arrived and guided to new areas. BHQ 292163 - A 295166 - B 292162
C 290163 - D 296164. Coys are in very close areas but are not meant to be in tactical posns.
News that 2/17 Bn have contacted strong enemy posn sq 2618 and tks will be sent up.
Warning order from Bde. Bn on one hours notice to move. All Coys warned.
Message from Bde. Stand down. We will be on one hours notice from 0900 hrs to-morrow.
Message from Bde. Bn will relieve standing patrol of 2/15 Bn with one Coy on DALLMAN RIVER by 1100 hrs to-morrow.
Lt HEDGER to Bn for orders. D Coy will move out at 0830 hrs to-morrow morning to 266157 and relieve Coy of 2/15 Bn. Coy will patrol area ^{or} thoroughly.
Maj KELLY joined Bn from Bde. He will go to B ech to-mor ow and sort our unit gear. 20 natives are to go 2/15 Bn. We are now left with 53. They will carry two days rations to D Coy to-morrow.

9 Jan 44

0830
0900
1000
1130

D Coy moved off.
Bn again on one hours notice to move forward.
Capt MC WILSON GIII Trg NGF visited Bn.
Lt-Col CHINNER DADOS 9 Div visited CO. D Coy are in posn with relief complete.

293

2/13 Aust Inf Bn

CHIS I POINT
AREA

9 Jan 44 1130 D Coy sending out patrols (three) one to 261155 - one to 253158
one to 259143.
1640 Mr BRUCE OFFICIAL WAR PHOTOGRAPHER D of I visited CO. D Coy patrols
all report INS.
1950 Message from Bde. Bn will move to DALMAN RIVER to-morrow morning.
D Coy do not move until relieved by 26 Bde.
1945 Coys warned and given tentative areas. Bn will not be NORTH of
19 NORTHING or WEST of 28 EASTING start time 0930 hrs order of
march C - DHI - NGs - HORS - B - A.

10 Jan 44

DALMAN RIVER

0830 Ref Maps new series (2nd addition) 1:25,000 (SCHARNHURST POINT and SIC)
CO's recon party left. 1015 Coys arrive new area. HQ 223203 - A 603376
B 226301 - C 603375 - D 208181.
1200 Maj KELLY arrived back from B ech
1230 CO and Adjt to Bde. Bde may move to KAPUGERA RIVER and then 26 Bde pass through.
1900 LO I Capt GLASCOE arrived with OP orders. Bn will remain in present position
and maintain standing patrol SQ 2118 on DALMAN RIVER. One pl of HQ Bn
will come under Comd to-morrow for beach defence.

11 Jan 44

0900 CO Maj KELLY and Adjt went to D Coy.
1100 Lt EDWARDS 9/2 Mg arrived at Bn and his pl is following.
1200 CO and party arrived back from D Coy. Plenty of fish are being
caught in this area and it is a welcome change of diet.
D Coy carried out normal protective patrols.
1900 D Coy report the shooting of one Jap at 209180. Jap was unarmed
and had no papers or identification. Would not surrender so was
shot.
2000 Message from Bde. Bn on one hours notice to move from 0900 12 Jan 44
D Coy may be relieved by a Coy of 26 Bde. All coys warned.
2200 Message from Bde. Bn will move 0900 to general area spur sqs
5640-5639. D Coy remain in present area. Coys warned. Start time 0900.

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

294

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn. Date and Time.—From _____ To _____

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
DALLMAN RIVER AREA	11 Jan	2200	Start point A Coy FDLs. Coys move ten minute intervals owing to 62nd Bty moving along same track. Capt NUTTALL left the 2/3 Lt AA.	
SCHARNHORST AREA	12 Jan 44	0830 1100 1600	CO's recon party left. Coy's arrived and guided into new areas BHQ 572401 - A 567400 B 574399 - C 568400 - D 570399. There is no drinking water closer than the BURI RIVER. All water containers collected by -QM. and water carried by Jeeps from BURI RIVER. D Coy joined Bn. They were relieved by B Coy of the 26 Bde. at 1400 hrs. Capt PARTRIDGE and Maj LORRIANE-SMITH left for 2/15 and 2/17 Bns respectively.	
	13 Jan 44	1000 1100 1200 1300 1345 1630	Capt GLASCOE LO I arrived. Bn is to prepare embarkation tables for move from this country. Bde Comds conference. It is too rough to load on barges for NAMBAIWA. from BURI RIVER. Bn on one hours notice to move from ^{from 1200hrs} back to KELANCA to embark. BM rang. Bn will move this afternoon to CHISSI POINT. to garden area 232185 and embark to-morrow morning for MANBARIWA. CO's recon left with Capt GLASCOE. Coy's arrived in new areas BHQ 233185 - A 232183 - B 234184 C 234186 - D 233187.	
CHISSI POINT AREA		1700 1845 1900 1945	Arrangements being made for craft to-morrow. We will carry out 2/15 Bn role. Assemble in area 463428 the secure tr junc 446442 and patrol forward. Message from Bde. Stand down completely. Remain present area for two or three days. CO's conference. CO said he would not forecast but this looks like the end of the chase. Now is the time to start to tightening up on discipline. Especial y the new men we have. Landing beach out of bounds to all tps. Capt GLASCOE arrived. Adv party 6 offrs and 39 OR s will leave 15 Jan for AUSTRALIA.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adap'ed.)

295

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
HISSI POINT AREA	14 Jan 44	0900	CO and Coys Comds made recce of the area for better Coy sights. Coys will extend out slightly because they are too concentrated at present. CO advised Coy Comds that adv party would leave 15 Jan. Party will consist of Bn SIG Maj KELLY + OM Lt FAIRBURN - Coy SIGs Coy COMSS and two or three ORs from each Coy whom Coy Comds consider thoroughly reliable and who have been right through the campaign.	sites.
		1200	BM Capt HILL arrived at Bn and discussed Adm matters with the CO.	
	15 Jan 44	1100	Maj KELLY to Tac Div to meet Brig CAMERON and give advice on egypt carried on the man in xxxxxxx recent ops.	
		1200	Maj GOODDADMS visited CO.	
		1300	CO to Bde Comd conference.	
		1400	Maj KELLY returned with Brig CAMERON who inspected a detachment of Mors and a rifle sec with full egypt.	
		1500	Adv party assembled in Bde adv party area near Tac Div.	
		1715	CO returned from Bde. Bn will remain present posn and prepare for trg period. HQ Coy with exception of Sig Pl will go as a Coy. A rifle range will be erected and Mor and MG shoots will be carried out.	
	16 Jan 44	0900	Maj BEGBY held C of R church parade at BHQ.	
		1000	CO and Adjut made recce of the terraces SW of Bn for rifle range.	
		1145	Bde Comd and LO III Lt RYAN arrived at Bn and conferred with the Co. Bn will possibly move with in the next few days to an area on the EAST bank of the SAPARO RIVER. Bde will concentrate in that area when relieved by 8 Bde.	
		1400	CO's conferece of all off's at this HQ. CO gave out the new effrs posting for the Bn and stressed now is the time to get the men together and straighten them out. Discipline is not good and immediate steps must be taken to improve it. There will be a parade every morning from 0900 to 1030 and in the afternoon from 1500 to 1600. Men must be clean shaven and properly dressed. Parade will be inspection of arms, close order drill and weapon trg. Attention must be paid to new reinf to bring them up to standard.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adap'ed.)

296

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn. Date and Time.—From _____ To _____

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.	
CHISSI POINT AREA	16 Jan 44	2000	Time of parade altered will now be 0830 to 1000 and afternoon remains the same.		
		17 Jan 44	1500	All Coys held Coy parades. CO 2IC and Adjt inspected the areas Adjt paraded all NCO's at BHQ and outlined to them what the Bn expect from them.	
		1430	CO Adjt 2IC and IO made recon of EAST bank of SAPARO RIVER for Bn area.		
		1700	DADMS Maj GOODE arrived with Capt JOSEPH who will be MO whilst Capt GATES is out sick.		
	18 Jan 44	0930	Normal Coy parades. CO 2IC and RSM attended 2" and 3" Mor shoot conducted by Lt THOMPSON at 236175. Coy personnel fired 100 rds 2" bombs - 50 3" bombs were fired. This practice was mainly for new Mot pers.		
		1200	CO's conference of Coy Comds. There has been a case of pilfering from the FSD on the beach. CO ordered that Coys make a check through their areas immediately.		
		1700	SG visited Bn and discussed with Adjt papers to be prepared for embarkation to the mainland.		
		1900	Bde Comd rang CO. The following Decorations have been awarded for recent Ops. Lt POPE MC.		
				Sjt CRAWFORD DCM Pte ROIFE	
				Sjt CHOWNE MM " HALSCROFT MM L cpl DAWSON	
	19 Jan 44		No parades owing to rain. All controlled stores handed into QM for checking and re issue.		

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adap'ed.)

297

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn. Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
CHIS I POINT AREA	19 Jan 44	1100	LO I arrived with CO 2/11 Bn to discuss the recent Ops with the CO. 2/13 Bn will remain in present area for two or three weeks.	
		1400	Capt FLETCHER rejoined Bn from LOB posted OC HQ Coy. Efforts are being made to get the LOB up with the Bn.	
	20 Jan 44	0830	Coys parades - CO and RSM inspected Coy areas. Adv party moved out by barge.	
		1200	Bde Comd arrived and conferred with CO. Lt BIRNINGHAM and "X" List personnel rejoined unit.	
	21 Jan 44		Normal parades. Coys preparing syllabus for next weeks training. There will be five hours training per day of which two hours will be drill.	
		1400	Capt HALLODAY arrived at Bn with decorations fwd by Lt-Col CHINNER DADOS.	
		1450	Bde Comd arrived at Bn and took the CO to Div to meet Gen SMART.	
		1630	Gen SMART and party arrived at Bn and met Coy Comds. Then proceeded around Coy areas and spoke to many of the men.	
		1730	CO called up Sjt HALCROFT and Pte ROLFE and presented recently won decorations. Pnr Pl moved out to-day up the terraces to construct the thirty yds range. Lt POPE evacuated sick.	
	22 Jan 44	0900	Coy parades. CO left for CCS Sialun to decorate Lt POPE. Maj HOLT DADH gave Coy lectures and demonstration on the use of the repellent lotion. Bde advised an an adv party of 30 all ranks will leave for Finschhafen area on the 24 Jan to prepare camps in that area for Bde.	
	23 Jan 44	0915	A Coy fired on rifle range. C of E and RC church parades held in Bn area. CO and Adjt inspected A Coy on the range. Lt EVANS Bde Education offr brought an amplifier and records and plied at each Coy. DADMS Maj GOODE visited CO. Message from Bde. Bde conc area will nbe KAKXX KILIGIA we may get some tentage. Adv party will leave 0915 29 Jan with Lt NORTH in command. One offr and approx four ORs from each Coy.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adap'ed.)

298

Unit 2/13 Aust InfBn.

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.	
CHISSI POINT AREA	24 Jan 44	0845	Adv party left by barge for KILIGIA.		
		1000	CO IO and Adjt left for rifle range to inspect B Coy firing. Maj WATCH LO I 5 Div visited Co.		
	25 Jan 44	1400	C Coy fired on the range. Warning order. Bn will move at 0830 to-morrow by barge to KILIGIA. The allotment of barges will be 9 LCVs - 4 LCMs.		
		1830	COs conference. Bn will assemble in rear of beach at 0830 - Coy guides to report to RSM 0815. Lt RYAN will co-ordinate embarkation. Coys will be called forward as craft come in. Bn heavy stores will be loaded first.		
		1900	IO left for Bde on special duties.		
		26 Jan 44	0900	Bn embarking. Owing to the non arrival of two barges. Lt RAGHAM and 52 pers were left to wait for further barges, eventually arriving 1615 hrs at LAKONA. Mission Leader also requested that only 28 to 30 pers load on each LOVP.	
	26 Jan 44	1245	Arrived LAKONA beach met by advance party and guided to Coy areas. BHQ 593789 - Hq Coy 592786 - A Coy 595787 - B Coy 596787 - C Coy 595788 D Coy 595789.		
		1445	COs conference. Capt GLAGGOW LO I visited Bn.		
		27 Jan 44	0930	Coys engaged cleaning up the areas. <i>burning old native huts filling in craters</i> CO and Adjt to Bde.	
		1045	Bde Comd visited Bn and inspected the area. Lt MASON Pnr Offr is securing a sight for a new range.		
28 Jan 44	0830	Coys carrying out extensive cleaning of areas. Mites and mosquitos in area.			
	1150	Capt MAUGHAN visited Bn. Capt GATES MO returned from X List. 2 UX bombs found in areas. Particulars taken of 32 Bn graves in area with view to having graves attended to and crosses erected. No change in Bn. dispositions.			

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted)

299

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn. Date and Time.—From _____ To _____

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.	
LAKONOA AREA	29 Jan 44	0900	Sjts cadre held on Bn parade ground.		
		1000	Message from Bde advising Bns responsibility in salvaging army stores and eqpt in area extending from SOUTH bank of SANGA RIVER along coastal track to ref 607777.		
		1100	CO and SIC to 26 Bde to arrange transfer of VX and SX and VX personnel to that Bde.		
		12000	Maj WALSH BN 4 Bde visited Bn. Report received from MORESBY reported death of Pte GR DUMMITT NX 36089 from scrub typhus		
		30 Jan 44	1000	COs church parade Padre YATES conducting service.	
			1030	GS III requested infm re UKBs found in area.	
	1100		From Bde allotment of trg areas.		
	31 Jan 44	1500	IO returned to Bn from duty with Corps Offrs on Finschhafen battle area.		
			0830	D Coy on range. CO and Adjt inspected Coy areas. Bn area looking much cleaner and more like a camp. Adjt drilled squads of Cpls on Bn parade ground.	
		1400	Capt DESCHAMPS and Lt WESTHOVEN to Bde for Bde Trg Cadre. Capt DESCHAMPS being CO and Lt WESTHOVEN being the instructor.		
		1630	CO's conference. Bn salvage area to be cleaned commencing to-morrow. Need for discipline discussed, Bn parade and demonstration of Inf Sp weapons arranged for Sat 5 Jan. FEB		

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adap'ed.)

2300

Unit 2/15 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From _____ To _____

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
LAKONA AREA	1 Feb 44		Selection of 18 Sjts and Cpls for Spec Squad to give demonstration at Bn parade Sat 5 Feb. Selection made by Adjt who will drill squad. 34 X List personnel rejoined Bn. C Coy started on Salvage area. Adjt went to Finschhafen area to locate personnel being held in Rec Camps etc. Capt ISSACS 76 Aust Dental Unit arrived at Bn with his unit. He will stay with Bn while in present location.	
	2 Feb 44		15 NCOs left for Bde Trg Cadre and were inspected by CO and Adjt prior to their departure. Bn BJC firing on range.	
	3 Feb 44		B and D on range. A B and HQ on normal trg. Adjt to Bde to discuss Adm matters with SC. Capt JOVENELLI LSO 20 Bde visited Bn. DADMS visited Bn. Lt MURRAY IC to FINSCHHAFFEN to conduct Corps ofrs over battle area. Lt KWANG Bde Education Ofcr lectured Coys on the Beveridge Plan. 32 Bn personnel in area attending to X22 Bn graves. All graves in area now have crosses erected on them.	
	4 Feb 44		Coys normal trg B Coy completed clearing and salvaging of Bn area. C Coy on range. LSO 20 Bde visited Bn. SC HAMILTON visited Bn. Efforts being made to secure Band from FINSCHHAFFEN area for Bn parade on Feb 5.	
	5 Feb 44	0800 0945	Coys parade. Bn parade. Inspection by CO. CO addressed Bn expressing his pride in the unit and its many achievements. Some very interesting figures were given by the CO during his address revealing the Bns history, its campaigns, outstanding successes and promotion of many of the original ofrs, number of NCO who have received Commissions in Bn and Bn casualties both in ME and NG. Following on the address by the CO MG and Mor Pls gave demonstration of Inf Sn Weapons. 35 Bn Band in attendance providing marches for parades. Lt P. NORTH attended demonstration of inter-comm between A/O and Tks at GUSIKA. Concert as arranged by Capt RUST S.A. Welfare Ofcr from Bn personnel held at night on Bn parade ground.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

301

Unit 2/15 Aust Inf Bn.

Date and Time.—From _____ To _____

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
LAKONA AREA.	6 Feb 44		<p>Coy muster parades held in Coys areas to check on 9 Div personnel. 11 Pl marched out to 2/2 CCS to take over gd duties from 26vBde. 25 VX personnel marched out to 20 Bde in acc with general transfer to state units. 4 ICCs returned from Junior Leaders School at GUSIKA. Conference of ofrs. Bde parade as arranged earlier for Wed 9 Feb to be held on Tuesday. Bn to march to MASAWANG RIVER AREA taking part in parade. Special Bde parade Sat Feb 12 - presentation of recently awarded decorations. Lt MURRAY gd comd and members of gd for Bde presentation of awards.- drilling on parade ground. CO and Adj to Bde. Visit made to Bde ICC cadre. IO lectured B Coy on Finschhafen campaign. Various maps during the campaign tracing the movement and actions of Bn were on display. Many interesting figures being given revealing major parts taken by Bn in the ops. Picture programme was arranged by Education Ofcr given on Bn parade ground at night.</p>	
	7 Feb 44			
	8 Feb 44	0800	<p>Coys parade in preparation for Bde parade at 1000 hrs. After Coys inspection Bn formed up on Bn parade ground. ABCD and HQ Coys forming three composite Coys under Comd of Maj GILMAN Capt GRAHAM AND COOPER. Bn moved off at 0845 in the order 1-2-and 3 Coys. Bde parade marched onto parade ground (2/17 Bn area) in the order Bde HQ 2/13 2/15 2/17 Bns and Bde ICC cadre. Inspection of parade by Bde Comd after which he addressed ofrs and men on the record and achievements of 20 Bde. His pleasure being expressed in the bearing and marching of the tps so soon after their strenuous campaign. The parade stood to attention in memory of those who fell during the Finschhafen campaign. Following on the march past Bde Comd with Bn Comds taking the salute. Bns returned to own camp areas. Lt JONY to Div to advise Div Sigs on trg syllabus. Four ICCs left for GUSIKA to attend Junior Leaders Sch. CO attended 9 Div swimming carnival. Lt WEBB relieved Lt POPE of gd duties at 2/2 CCS. Lt POPE being evacuated.</p>	
	9 Feb 44		<p>Further drilling of sp gd under direction of Lt MURRAY. Normal trg by Coys. To ensure uniform drill movements by al Coys Pls are being drilled in rifle and squad drill each morning on Bn Parade ground.</p>	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

302

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn. Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
LAKONA AREA	9 Feb 44		CO with 2/15 and 2/17 Bn comds went to Finschhafen to meet Gen MORSEHEAD. Gen MORSEHEAD unable to be present. CO while in Finschhafen visited Bn personnel receiving treatment in 2/2 CCS. Lts BRIGHTON - HALL and RICHARDSON left for GUSE to attend Junior Offrs Sch. Capt SEARLE 2/2 Mg visited Bn. Arrangements made for 2/2 MG Concert Party to visit Bn on Fri. IO lectured HQ Coy on Finschhafen campaign.	
	10 Feb 44		and spec gds D Coy on range. Lt MURRAY/joined gds from 2/15 and 2/17 Bns to carry out practice for Bde Gd. Bde parade will be held on Tues 15 Feb and not on Sat 12 Feb. CO inspected drilling of Coys in Coy formation on Bn parade ground with 35 Bn Band being present. Co with 2/15 and 2/17 Bn Comds met Gen MORSEHEAD and together visited WABO battle area. Offr from AME (Div) visited Bn to inquire into present condition of Owen guns after their recent use in battle. Satisfaction expressed in their good condition. Lt EVANS Education Offr lectured HQ C and B Coys.	
	11 Feb 44		Inoculations given to all Coys by HQ. Lt MURRAY and spec gd to 2/17 Bn area for further drill in conjunction with 2/15 and 2/17 Bns. Adjut went to Finschhafen to attend to embarkation rules. MG pl fired Vickers. Concert party from 2/2 MG Bn entertained Bn on Bn parade ground.	
	12 Feb 44		Normal trg by Coys. Sgt McLEAN to Bde to interview Bde Comd re selection for OCTU. Trg re cleaning of Coy areas and washing of equipment. Gen WOOTEN and Bde Comd visited Bn. COs conference. CO informed offrs of possible move SONG RIVER AREA in seven days. TOST to be completed before Feb 17. Bn parade Mon 14 Feb. Bde parade Tues 15 Feb. MGs returning from Bde Cadre to be given fullest opportunity of drilling of Pls. Programme of records (gramophone) arranged by Lt EVANS Bde Educ offr in Bn area at night.	
	15 Feb 44		Voluntary church service Voluntary church service conducted by Padre YATES. Church service in 2/15 Bn lines 2/13 Bn personnel attending. IO to Finschhafen battle area to supervise erection of notice boards marking site of engagements in recent campaign. Maj DICKSON 9 Div Sigs visited Bn to request use of rifle range.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adap'ed.)

303

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn. Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
LAKONA AREA	13 Feb 44		15 NCOs have completed first Bde cadre and have rejoined unit. A further 15 NCOs marched out to Bde to attend second cadre. Bde cadre is being held in 2/17 Bn lines NORTH of MASAWENG RIVER. Bn dispositions BHQ 593789 - HQ Coy 592786 A 595789 - B 596786 - C 595788 - D 595789.	
	14 Feb 44	0930	Bn parade. Inspection of parade by CO check made on dress and turnout also on number of rifles and Owen guns available. Bn formed into three composite Coys. 1 and 2 Coys with rifles and 3 Coys with Owen guns. Satisfaction was expressed by CO on Bn turnout. Following on parade rest of day was free for personnel to wash and prepare equipment in readiness for Bde parade to-morrow. Capt GRAHAM to Div to attend Court-Martial. Bn dental inspection by Capt ISAACS 76 Aust Dental Unit. Meeting under Lt NORTH to decide on arrangement for track sports to be held by Bn on Wed 15 Feb. At night a picture programme as arranged by 9 Div amenities was held on Bn parade ground. COs conference. It is expected that a Bde parade will be held near BUMI RIVER to mark unveiling of War Memorial. First of Bn conducted to rs of Finschhafen to be held to-morrow.	
	15 Feb 44	0815	Coys "Fallin" on own areas and formed up on Bn parade ground in three composite Coys. Two rifle and one Owen Coy parade handed over to CO then moved off to 2/17 Bn area to take part in Bde parade. Present on parade were Bde HQ 2/13 - 2/15 - 2/17 Bns Spec gd and Bde sp tps. Representatives also present from ASB Bn. Inspection of gd by Gen BERRINAN Corps Comd who then pinned decorations on those who through distinguished service in recent campaigns had received such awards. 2/15 Bn personnel so honoured were:- Lt POPE MC. Pte ROLFE DCM. Sjt KALCROFT MM. Following on after march past Bns returned to own areas. IO with 2/13 Bn gd returned to Bn after duties with Bde.	
		1900	Bn to attend sports to-morrow under Sjt McVICAR arrangements for to be made for formation of Bn Concert Party.	
	16 Feb 44		IO to 4 Bde to conduct tours of Finschhafen areas as arranged by Bn. Party of 50 left Bn at 0630 hrs to tour battle field under guidance of IO. Bn sports on air-strip MASAWENG RIVER Lt NORTH in charge.	

after which Corps Comd gave an address to all troops

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

304

Unit 2/15 Inf Bn Date and Time.—From _____ To _____

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
A ONA AREA	16 Feb 44 (cont)		Full representation from Bn an active interest in all events was taken by both competitors and on lookers despite the tropical heat. CO left Bn to spend two days at DRIGAR HARBOUR. LSO visited Bn. Warning order from Bde that 2/15 Bn will be leaving present area on Feb 20 to take over 2/23 Bn area. Recce parties required in next couple of days. at River SONG	
	17 Feb 44		Party of 50 to Finschhafen to tour battle field area. Sjt DORRAN to Bde to take up duties as Education Sjt. Sjt I. McLEAN marched out to CCFU. Bde Comd visited Bn. D Coy on range. Band recital was given at night by 35 Bn Band. This recital being arranged by Bde amenities off.	
	18 Feb 44		Bn took part in Bde sports held at MASAMING RIVER. Party to Finschhafen to tour bat lo area. CO returned from DRIGAR HARBOUR. IO returned from 4 Bde area having completed duties as guide in recently held tours of Finschhafen Battle Fields. A Coy fired on range. Movement order received re move of Bn to 2/23 Bn area NORTH of SONG RIV. No move before 20 Feb. Meeting held to organize Bn Concert Party Sjt M McVIGAR elected organizer.	
	19 Feb 44		IO lectured C Coy on Bns part in Finschhafen campaign. Bde Comd visited Bn. LSO visited Bn to interview personnel requiring legal advice on personal matters prior to leave. Questionnaire held in Coy lines for I epls and Ptes. Purpose of questionnaire to test personnel on general knowledge of Army administration and trg. "Shells A Poppin' Concert Party" entertained Bn at night. Performance greatly appreciated by all present. This entertainment being arranged through Bde Amenities Off.	
	20 Feb 44	1900 1100	RC service held in 2/15 Bn lines 2/15 Bn personnel attending. C of B service in YIDA Hut conduct d by Padre YATES. Brig visited Bn. CO to 2 Aust Corps is returning later in evening.	
	21 Feb 44		Normal trg by Coys IO lectured A Coy in the morning and B Coy during the afternoon on Finschhafen campaign. Questionnaire held for NCO on general knowledge.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

(Erase heading not required.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From.....To.....

305

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
LAKONA AREA	21 Feb 44	<i>postponed</i>	Visit of Bde Comd to Bn. Message from SC that Bn move to SONG RIVER has been put off for a few days. In view of this tours of Finschhafen Battle Areas to be resumed.	
	22 Feb 44		Normal trg. IO and party to Finschhafen to tour battle area	
	23 Feb 44		Normal trg. Further party to Finschhafen Battle area.	
	24 Feb 44		Normal trg. IO and party to Finschhafen battle area. Lt EVANS Bde Educ Offr visited Bn and lectured Coys on Current Affairs. COs conference. Swimming carnival to be held. Bn Concert Party to be formed. Bn parade to be held on Saturday. Maj GILLAN flew to MORSEBY MORESBY to organize movement of 9 Div Details to Australia.	
	25 Feb 44		Bn swimming carnival held on beach at mouth of SANGA RIVER. Lt NORTH in charge of events. Message from Bde. Bn adv party to move to 2/23 Bn area SONG RIVER- 1 Offr and 3 ORs fr m each Coy to leave at 1130 hrs under C md of Lt J. MURRAY. Meeting held to consider formation of Bn Concert Party further arrangements to be made upon reaching the mainland. NCOs returned from 2nd Bde NCO Cadre.	
	26 Feb 44		Bn parade. Inspection by Bde Comd and march past and Bde Comd taking the salute following on the march past a demonstration of squad drill was given. Marks were awarded C Coy gaining the highest award with B Coy second. Capt DESCHAMPS returned from duties at Bde NCO Cadre and took over Comd of B Coy. Orderly Room Staff left for SONG RIVER AREA. Afternoon spent by Bn in pulling down tents and cleaning up area.	
	27 Feb 44		CO and Adjt to LANGEMAK BAY to inspect troopship Cape PERPATURA and finalise arrangements for Bn move to mainland. Bn astir early. Preparations for move to SONG RIVER AREA. Convoy with BHQ leading left LAKONA 0930 arriving SONG RIVER 1140. Capt COOPER in Comd of Bn - Lt NORTH acting Adjt. CO and Adjt visited SONG RIVER AREA from LANGEMAK BAY. Bn to move to LANGEMAK BAY 0630 Mon.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

306

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn.

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
SONG RIVER AREA	27 Feb 44		<p>CG Ships CG - Adjt Ships Adjt. Capt COOPER called conf once of offrs. Bn to embark from U.S. 1 Wharf. To leave present area at 0900 hrs. C Coy to be adv Coy and will leave area 0430 to act as guides. Stretcher Bearers to rejoin BHQ for return to mainland. All surplus equipment to be placed in central dump for salvage. 14 days Aterbrin to be issued on board.</p>	
	28 Feb 44	1200	<p>Bn left SONG RIVER AREA by tracks 0930 arriving LANGEMAK BAY 1120 debused and filed onto tp ship 1150. Bn occupied No 4 hold with the exception of 60 men of D Coy. who because of insufficient bunka slept on the open deck. Conference of all of re-called by CG ship. RSM appointed ships SM. CSM P ROBINSON A/RSM Lt BALLANTYNE and Lt TURNER Messing Offrs. Lt WATSON baggage offr. Bn cooks to assist in Mess on cooking and bakery staff. C Coy providing Mess Orderlies. Meals were served in main Mess Room tps being divided into hold ops 1 2 3 and 4 for greater convenience in serving meals. Other ships duties to be shared by all units</p>	
	29 Feb 44		<p>Ships routine orders issued. Ships inspection carried out 1000 hrs this inspection to be carried out each morning. Boat drill at 1150 hrs</p>	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

307

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From

To

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
SHIP CAPE PERPETURA	1 Mar 44		Arrived at MILNE BAY 0930. Amenities committee arranging recreation for tps. but lack of deck space restricts games on deck. Bridge tournament - Quiz session and Community singing to be arranged. Ships Library to available to all tps on board. Limeric competition to be held closing on Mar 2.	
	2 Mar 44		Wet day. Left MILNE BAY during afternoon and a heavy storm during night, rough weather - many personnel sea sick.	
	3 Mar 44		Ship making good time. Showery day.	
	4 Mar 44		Fine day. Sighted QUEENSLAND COAST vicinity of CAIRNS at dawn.	
	5 Mar 44		Sunday. Fine Day. RC Xxxxxxxxxxxxx and other denominations Church services held on board. Medical inspection of all tps carried out Capt ARIOTTI relieving Capt GATES inspected 2/13 Bn personnel.	
	6 Mar 44	2000	Capt H. H. COOPER Adm Comd of Bn held a conference of Coy Comds Bn to be ready to disembark at 0850 hrs to-morrow. Bunks to be left in order and holds clean. Rear party to remain on board to clean up holds then move off with unit baggage	
	7 Mar 44		<i>Berthed at</i> Pulled into wharf 0915 disembarkation commenced 0930. Bn embarked and moved out to KALINGA STAGING CAMP.	
		1400	COs conference Lt-Col COLVIN now resuming Comd of Bn. SYDNEY personnel may leave earlier than the rest of the Bn. Personnel living NORTH of HAWKESBURY RIVER will move on leave through the BRISBANE GDD. All SOUTH of HAWKESBURY RIVER to be handled by SYDNEY LTD.	
		1500	CO visited ship and inspected cleaning of same.	
	8 Mar 44	0900	All controlled stores handed in incl Rifles? Issues of clothing and Atebrin.	
		1630	Personnel for BRISBANE GDD left by transport.	
		1900	All personnel for SYDNEY LTD left by transport for SOUTH BRISBANE RLY STN. Rear party remain at KALINGA with unit equipment and stores for movement to	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

308

(Erase heading not required.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
	8 Mar 44	2100	DIVISIONAL ASSEMBLY AREA. Portion of Bn for Southern States leave moved off by train.	Lt-Col COLVIN in Comd of train.
	9 Mar 44	2000 2300	Passes issued at GOSFORD for personnel living in Metropolitan Area who desired to go home for the night and to report to GDD at 0800 in the morning.	Arrived CENTRAL STATION. Brig. F.A. BURROWS met the train and conferred with CO. Personnel for GDD moved off.
	10 Mar 44	0900	Issue of leave passes, pay and coupons. Majority of personnel moved out for 24 days leave, some country personnel remaining for a few days to catch trains.	
	25 Mar 44		A Cocktail Party was held from 1700 hrs to 1900 hrs at the Pickwick Club, SYDNEY, by the offrs of the Bn who could be present, to entertain the members of the Ladies Auxiliary Committee of the 2/13 Bn Comforts Fund and relatives and friends of offrs of the unit. The Bde Comd and Brig F.A. BURROWS wer amongst those present. Assistance given by Mr Len PLASTIC ensured the success fo the function.	

CO'S AWARD
& other offrs

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C 2118.
(Adap'ed.)

309

Unit..... Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
		2/13 AUST INF BN		
	4 Apr 44		Personnel reporting back from 24 days leave to HARRICKVILLE LTD receive all accrued Middle East leave. Majority of Bn receiving an additional 18 days.	
	24 Apr 44		Personnel reporting back to LTD HARRICKVILLE are sent on draft as rail tpt allows, for the return to ATHERTON TABLE LANDS. The camp is being prepared at RAVENSHOE by Capt FAULKNER who arrived on 9 Apr 44 from 31 AITB. All unit eqpt and stores had been brought to the new camp by Lieut BALSARTINE and rear party. Rear party proceeds on leave as personnel from home leave arrived back in camp. During home leave many were admitted to camp suffering from malaria and skin troubles.	
	28 Apr 44		Lt-Col GOLVIN arrived at new camp. Ref. 592853 MT GARNET 1:68, 360. Drafts arriving daily from now on through 9 Div Reception Camp RAVENSHOE.	
	30 Apr 44		Bde Church Pde. Lt TURNER and Lt HUGGETT and 54 ORs rejoined the Bn to-day.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

310

Unit 2/13 Aust In Bn Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	1 May 44		CO and Capt FAULKNER inspected Camp Area for proposed for layout of camp. Engrs arrived and commenced work on new Admn buildings. All available Bn pers employed in erecting tents and cleaning area.	
	2 May 44		Lt-Col COVIN evacuated to 2/1 CCS. Capt VINCENT to Bde.	
	3 May 44		Capt COOPER, Capt CRIBB, Capt GATES, Lt WATTEL, Lt SIMMONS Lt TYLER, AND 26 ORs marched in	
	4 May 44		Bn split into coys, which moved into own lines. Capt HEDGER, Lt BIRMINGHAM, LT ANGEL, Lt NEALE, and 6 ORs marched in. Capt CRIBB adminstrating command of Bn. Capt FAULKNER 2i/c and in charge of all works. Camp erection and clearing of area proceeding.	
	5 May 44		Lt WEBB marched in.	
	6 May 44		Approx 80 Bn pers under command Lt TYLER attended MT GARNET Race Meeting. Admn buildings completed.	
	7 May 44		Bde Church Pde.	
	8-May-44	0800	Capt GRAHAM, LT MURRAY LT NORTH, LT CHOWN and 28 ORs marched in. LT HUGGETT, and LT BIRMINHAM evac to 2/1 CCS. LT NORTH assumed duties as Adjt.	
	8 May 44	0800	Capt CRIBB called a conference of all offr. Orders issued for work's programme. Trg will commence as soon as possible. Map reading and weapon trg cadres to commence Wed for 4 day periods	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C 2118.
(Adapted.)

311

Unit 2/15 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From _____ To _____

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	8 May 44	0800	Instructors from 6 Div for weapon trg will be made available. Discipline to be enforced early. Lt WATTEL appointed amenities offr. Lt RICHARDSON appointed Messing Offr.	
		1400	Capt CRIBB and Lt NORTH attended Bde Commander's conference on admn and trg. Lt WATTEL to act temporarily as Bde Amenities Offr. Medical examination of all pers commencing to-day.	
	9 May 44		Capt CRIBB outlined syllabus of cadres to be held in Bn. Week-end leave will possibly be arranged to near-by towns. 6 Div instructors not available at the present. Sjt EASTER and Cpl PURCELL will instruct on weapon trg and I sec will run a map reading cadre.	
	10 May 44		Capt CRIBB, Lt MURRAY, IO, and Lt MASON, Pnr Offr made recce of allotted Jungle Training Area for suitable site for Jungle Firing Course. L/Cpl JOHNSON accidentally killed in MT accident.	
	11 May 44	1500	IO made recce of area for suitable Minature Range site. Lt RIBBON 2/3 Field Coy inspected and passed site for Minature Range. Ref 394835. MT GARNETT 1:63000. Pnr #1 will commence constr as soon as possible. Small drafts of pers are marching in daily. Evac to hosp of Bn pers is averaging approx 10 per day.	
	12 May 44		30 ORs M/I from leave. Medical inspection continues.	
	13 May 44		Lt RACKHAM, A/WOL FYFE and 10 ORs M/I.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted)

312

Unit 2/15 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From _____ To _____

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	14 May 44		<p>C of E and RC Church Pdes in 2/17 Bn lines Co visited Bn ^{personnel} 2/6 AGH. He will proceed to LAKE BARRINE REST CAMP for one week. 22 ORs M/I.</p>	
	15 May 44		<p>Weapon trg and map reading cadres commenced. Lt NEALE and WO FYFE and 3 Sjts from 6 Div are running the weapon trg cadre and Lt TYLER and I sec pers instr in map reading. Lt RISPIN and party from 2/3 Fd Coy working in Bn areawith compressor for constr purposes. Pnr pl have commenced work on Minature Range. Capt CRIBB and IO made recce of Jungle Area for Jungle Course. Lt WEBB returned to Bn from 1 Aust Corps. 22 ORs M/I.</p>	
	16 May 44		<p>Lt RACKHAM M/O to 9 Div Reception Camp for duty. Bde Comd and BM visited Bn. 17 ORs M/I.</p>	
	17 May 44		<p>Capt CLARKE and IO ORs MI. Bde Comd made inspection of work being car ied out.</p>	
	18 May 44		<p>Capt CLARKE M/O to 9 Div Reception Camp for duty. Lt RACKHAM rejoined Bn. Lt POPE and Lt HALL M/I. Lt BIRMINGHAM returned to Bn from hosp. 9 ORs M/I.</p>	
	19 May 44		<p>Co visited Bn from LAKE BARRINE. 9 ORs M/I.</p>	
	20 May 44		<p>Minature Range completed. Weapon trg cadre fired small arms. Lt HUGGETT M/I from 2/6 AGH and resumed duties as Adj. Lt. Bn pers attended KULARA race meeting under Bde arrangements.</p>	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

313

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	21 May 44		C of B and RC Church Pdes in 2/17 lines.	
	22 May 44		Bn trg cadre No 2 weapon trg and map reading commenced. Lt SUTER and Lt MACDOUGAL and 47 ORs M/I. Lt HALL to 26 Bde to attend 4 days school on Tk/A trg. Lt SEARLE seconded as LO 9 Div HQ.	
	23 May 44		CO returned to Bn from LAKE BARRINE con camp. Major CILLIAN 12 ORs M/I from leave. Lt RACKHAM to WONGABEL to attend 1 Army Regt Trg Sch. (Mobile Map Reading from 23 May to 5 Jun.	
	24 May 44		EMPIRE DAY CO visited Bde. BN (learner) and Bde IO visited Bn. 2 x men M/I from leave. 3 Sgts from Bn attended 2/48 Bn for instr of the PITA GUN. CO's conference held at 1100 hrs. CO outlined the general policy for the future trg period. Maj CILLIAN to act as 2i/c and Capt FAULKNER to assist with work's programme. All camp constr to be completed by the end of the month. Capt HEDGER to act as CL. CO held Coy Comds conference. Cofr postings going out WEF 25 May. A Coy Cpts COOPER AND FLETCHER Lts SUTERS, BALLANTYNE, AND CHOUH. B Coy Cpts DESCHAMPS and HEDGER, Lts RACKHAM, HALL, GREEN and ANGEL. C Coy Cpts FAULKNER and VINCENT, Lts WEBB, SIMMONS and NEALE D Coy " GRAHAM AND CLARKE, Lts WATTEL, POPE AND RICHARDSON	
		1540		

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

314
Army Form C.2118.
(Adapted.)

Unit 9/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From _____ To _____

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	24 May 44		<p>HQ Coy Capt CRIBB, OM to be Capt FAIRBAIRN, TO Lt TURNER, MMSS Lt BIRMINGHAMÉ, Mortars Lt THOMPSON, SO Lt NORTH, Tk/At Lt MACDOUGAL, IO Lt TYLER to act as IO when Lt MURRAY goes to school.</p> <p>Lt HUGGETT remains adjt.</p> <p>Trg starts 1 Jun 44. TOETS to be completed early and close order drill a high standard</p> <p>Specialists pls to be built up immediately.</p> <p>More responsibility to be placed on NCOs.</p> <p>Trg cadres finish Fri.</p> <p>CO pointed out that every effort is to be made to make a comfortable camp and keep the troops happy and he will spend Regt funds on any good suggestion.</p>	
	25 May 44	1400	<p>Bde Comd visited Bn and personally congratulated men who had won awards in the recent campaign.</p> <p>Lts SIMMONS and GREEN rejoin Bn from hosp. 25 men M/I.</p>	
	26 May 44		<p>19 men M/I from leave.</p>	
	27th May 44		<p>Coys employed in camp constr.</p>	
	28th May 44		<p>Trips arranged by Bn. Tps visited TULLY FALLS and LAKE EACHEM.</p> <p>CO's church pde held 2/17 km Bn lines.</p> <p>CO and Adjt visited Bn trg areas.</p> <p>Lt DH GREEN M/O to 1 Aust Trg Sch SOMERSET DAM.</p> <p>Lts TYLER and MURRAY M/O to INQ schools of military int SOUTHPORT.</p> <p>2 NCOs from Bn I sec M/O to this sch.</p>	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

315
Army Form C.2118.
(Adap'ed.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	28 May 44		Lt SUTERS and 3 ORs M/O to Junior Leaders Sch WONGABEL. Fourteen ORs M/I from hosp.	
	29 May 44		CO and Adjt attended conference at BDE HQ where future trg was discussed. 12 ORs M/I from hosp and 4 from leave. All Coys employed in camp constr.	
	30 May 44		CO and Maj GILLAN away from camp all day, on regt business. RMO (Capt GATES) evac to 2/10CS. Coys employed on camp constr.	
	31 May 44		Bde Comd visited Bn. CO held trg conference of coy comds. HQ Coy commenced specialist trg. Other Coys on camp constr. Lt MASON M/O to sch at NERANG. Small groups of men marching in daily	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

316
Army Form C 2118.
(Adapted.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	1 Jun 44		Coys employed as 31 May 44. <i>Camp Const</i>	
	2 Jun 44		Bde comd visited Bn. Coys employed as 1 Jun 44.	
	3 Jun 44		CO held Coy comds conference at which instrs regarding trg area were given and maps of close trg area were issued. Coys comds visited trg areas. Capt Adjt CLARK returned to Bn from 9 Div Reception Camp, and took comd of "D" Coy.	
	4 Jun 44		Voluntary Church Pdes. Lt Col ^{SHAVE} GSOI "I" visited Bn and discussed Int matters with CO. Small groups of men M/I daily. Lt RICHARDSON to 1 Aust Army Sch of Sigs.	
	5 Jun 44		CO held conference. CO visited Bde HQ. Lt TURNER M/I from hosp. Lt MACDOUGAL attending TK/A Sch. Coys trg as per syllabus.	
	6 Jun 44		CO visited Bden HQ to discuss notes to be written on Jungle Warfare. Bde Comd visited Bn.	
	7 Jun 44		Cloudy with light rain.	
	8 Jun 44		Lt MCHUGH and LT WHALLEY joined unit from reinf'ts. Formal opening of Bn Ofpr Mess	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

317
Army Form 2118.
(Adap'ed.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.		
RAVENSHOE	8 Jun 44		<p>The following guests were present:-</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> Brig WINDEYER Maj HILL 2o Bde HQ Capt GLASSON " NAUGHIN Lt RYAN 2/17 Bn Capt DINNING Lt SIMPSON Lt ROGERS </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> Maj HALLIDAY " GOODE 9 Div HQ Capt BUR ELL Lt SIMPSON 2/2 MG Bn Cpt FERGUSON EX 2/13 Bn Lt CARSON Lt FERNSIDE </td> </tr> </table>	Brig WINDEYER Maj HILL 2o Bde HQ Capt GLASSON " NAUGHIN Lt RYAN 2/17 Bn Capt DINNING Lt SIMPSON Lt ROGERS	Maj HALLIDAY " GOODE 9 Div HQ Capt BUR ELL Lt SIMPSON 2/2 MG Bn Cpt FERGUSON EX 2/13 Bn Lt CARSON Lt FERNSIDE	
Brig WINDEYER Maj HILL 2o Bde HQ Capt GLASSON " NAUGHIN Lt RYAN 2/17 Bn Capt DINNING Lt SIMPSON Lt ROGERS	Maj HALLIDAY " GOODE 9 Div HQ Capt BUR ELL Lt SIMPSON 2/2 MG Bn Cpt FERGUSON EX 2/13 Bn Lt CARSON Lt FERNSIDE					
	9 Jun 44	1030	Maj-Gen WOOTTEN and Bde Comd visited Bn and made an inspection of the lines accompanied by CO and Adjt 5 offrs and 126 ORs M/I from General Reinf't Depot, CANUNGRA.			
		1345	CO inspected and addressed reinf't. Lts ANGEL and WATTEL attended screening of brg films at 9 Aust Div HQ. 5 Offrs joining from Reinf'ts are Lts LLOYD, MAJOR, CONNELL, and CUMMING. Maj GILLAN to IHQ tactical Sch.			
	10 Jun 44		Brig and BN visited Bn and interviewed Reinf'ts Offrs. Capt FLETCHER rejoined unit from Sch.			
	11 Jun 44		RC Church Pdes 0700 hrs and 0900 hrs. 1030 hrs CO's Church Pde in 2/15 Bn lines.			

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

318
Army Form 2118.
(Adapted.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	11 Jun 44		17 reinfts bandsmen M/I. Lt SUTERS rejoined unit from sch	
	14 Jun 44	0900 1030	Bn Pde inspected by CO. CO attended conference at Bde HQ subject, anti-malarial precautions. Capt GATES (RMO) returned to unit from hosp.	
	12 Jun 44	1030	Maj Gen WOOTTEN inspected 20 Bde reinft offr's at 2/15 Bn area. Co attended inspection First appearance of Bn band at changing of guard. Offr's postings:- <div style="margin-left: 40px;"> Permanent Capt HEDGER QM Temporary Capt CRIBB 2/ic Lt NORTH OC HQ Coy Capt DESCHAMPS OC B Coy </div> Small groups of men marching in daily. Capt DESCHAMPS and Lt ASH rejoined unit.	
	13 Jun 44		Lt WEBB M/O to attend 1 Aust Army Weapon Trg School WONGABEL Capt DESCHAMPS was evac to 271 CCS.	
	15 Jun 44	0900	Offrs WOs and Sjts attended a lecture on malaria and tropical diseases by Brig HAMILTON - FAIRLEY, DIRECTOR OF MEDICINE, HQ at 24 Bde Camp Theatre.	
	16 Jun 44	1400	CO and Adjt reced Bn trg area for suitable Jungle Trg Area	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

319
Army Form G.2118.
(Adapted.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From _____ To _____

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	16 Jun 44		Lt ASH M/O to 7 Aust Inf Bde. trans to AACC 6 Jun 44. Lt GREEN evac to 2/4 AGH with malaria, whilst attending sch	
	17 Jun 44	0900	Bde Comd inspected Bn pde and complimented the unit on the turn out. Small groups of men M/I daily.	
	18 Jun 44	0700 0900	RC Church pde in 2/15 Bn lines CO's church pde in 2/13 Bn lines.	
	19 Jun 44		Hq Coy trained on Mortar Range.	
	20 Jun 44	1500	GENERAL SIR THOMAS BLAMEY, GENERAL BERRIMAN, LT-GEN STURDEE, MAJ-GEN WOOPEN and Bde Comd inspected Bn area. A Coy trained on miniature range. Capt GRAHAM joined unit from X list.	
	21 Jun 44	1600	Brig WELLS and Bde Comd visited Bn. "B" Coy trained on miniature range. Lt BRESSE joined unit from general reinfts.	
	22 Jun 44	1000 1500	CO, Adjt and Pnr Offr visited proposed Jungle Attack Course. CO and Adjt visited "C" Coy on No 1 Close Trg Area. CO visited Mortar Pl at Mortar Range.	
	23 Jun 44	1400	CO and Adjt visited MMG Pl ref map PALMERSTON 619973. 1 Offr and 9 ORs commenced constr of Jungle Attack Course.	
	24 Jun 44	0900 1400	CO inspected Bn on pde grounds CO attended Rugby League matches on Bn Sport's area.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

320
Army Form C.2118.
(Adap'ed.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	24 Jun 44		CO visited Jungle Attack Course, which has been approved by Engrs. Lt BALLANTYNE rejoined unit from leave.	
	25 Jun 44	0930	CO's CHURCH PDE. Pdetaken by Chaplain General of Aust, BISHOP of BALLARAT. After Pde, 20 Bde marched to 2/13 Bn parade ground and Bde Comd took the salute.	
	26 Jun 44		Dull	
	27 Jun 44	1100	CO and Adjt visited Jungle Attack Course. Lts HALL and RAGHAM rejoined unit from X list. Lt WEBB evac to hosp from 1 Aust Army Regtl Trg Sch	
	28 Jun 44		Rugby League match Bn Possibles v Probables.	
	29 Jun 44	1100	CO and party of Offrs and NCOs attended lecture given by Dr. THOMAS WOOD, British Dept of Infm, at 24 Bde Camp Cinema Lt BIRMINGHAM M/O to 1 Aust Army Regtl Trg Sch, MMG wing and transferred to X list.	
	30 Jun 44	1400	Bde Comd visited Bn.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit 2/15 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVNISHOB	1 Jul 44		<p>Lt TYLER rejoined unit from sch and temporarily posted IO. 0900 hrs CO inspected Bn on Parade Ground. Inter-Coy Rugby league played on Bn Sports Ground. B Coy created a surprise by defeating a strong C Coy side and A Coy overwhelmed A Coy. 2 HQ Coy provided a hard game. The moral of the tps is high, and with the exception of a few cases of malaria, their health is excellent. A Snack and a Canteen are operating in the Bn Area and a public address system provides music and news outside parade hours. Captured Jap generating plant provides electric light for Bn Administration Building, Cofr's Mess, Canteen and Snack Bar and several points. The Mobile Talkie Plant operates in Bde Area 2 nights a week. Ten ofrs visited 2/15 Aust Inf Bn and were entertained in the mess.</p>	
	2 Jul 44		<p>CO's Church Parade at 2/17 Bn Area. A Soccer match between 2/15 and 2/16 Bns resulted in a draw. Capts COOPER AND GRAHAM m/o to 1 Aust Army Air Photo Interpretation Course. Capt HEDGER evacuated to hosp. Capt PAULKNER rejoined unit from leave. Capt CLARKE moved to MT GARNETT to act as member of committee for the coming rodeo.</p>	
	3 Jul 44	1500 hrs	<p>CO addressed Bn on parade ground. Lt ANGEL m/o to 1 Aust Army Regtl Trg Sch.</p>	
	4 Jul 44		<p>Maj-Gen MURRAY visited Bn and was entertained in the Cofr's Mess. Lt SIMONS evacuated to hosp.</p>	
	5 Jul 44		<p>73 reinfts CRs m/1 and Bn is now up to strength. CO held conference and issued adm instrs for Bn move to MT GARNETT.</p>	

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.																														
RAVENSHOE	6 Jul 44	0900 hrs	<p>IO and Lt POPE made recce of road route and bivouac areas for MT GARNETT exercise. Pnr Pl constructing bridge over MILLSTREAM at ref map MT GARNETT 260806. Bde Comd visited Bn. Formal opening of Offr's Mess.</p> <p>The following guests were present:-</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Maj-General WOOTTEN Comd 9 Aust Div</td> <td>Major HILL HQ 20 Aust Inf Bde</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maj-General MURRAY comd York Force</td> <td>Major HAMER HQ 9 Aust Div</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Brig WELLS HQ 1 Aust Corps</td> <td>Major HALLIDAY HQ 9 Aust Div</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Brig WINDEYER 20 Aust Inf Bde</td> <td>Major STRANGE 2/15 Aust Inf Bn</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lt-Col WITHERS HQ 9 Aust Div</td> <td>Capt DONALDSON HQ 9 Aust Div</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lt-Col MORGAN " " " "</td> <td>Capt ELLIOTT " " " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lt-Col BROADBENT 2/13 Aust Inf Bn</td> <td>Capt WHITE " " " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lt-Col GRACE 2/15 Aust Inf Bn</td> <td>Capt BURRELL " " " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lt-Col MACARTHUR-ONSLOW 2/2 MG Bn</td> <td>Capt ANGUS " " " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lt-Col MUNTZ 2/9 Cav Cdo Regt</td> <td>Capt WORTHLEY 20 Aust Inf Bde</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lt-Col SIMPSON 2/43 Aust Inf Bn</td> <td>Capt TAIT-WILLS " " " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lt-Col GREEN 2/7 Fd Regt</td> <td>Capt GLASGOW " " " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lt-Col OUTRIDGE 2/8 Fd Amb</td> <td>Capt DARLEY 2/2 MG Bn</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lt-Col WORCESTER 2/1 CCS</td> <td>Lt BICKFORD HQ 9 Aust Div</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lt-Col HOUSTON 2/2 Fd Regt</td> <td>Lt RYAN 20 Aust Inf Bde</td> </tr> </table>	Maj-General WOOTTEN Comd 9 Aust Div	Major HILL HQ 20 Aust Inf Bde	Maj-General MURRAY comd York Force	Major HAMER HQ 9 Aust Div	Brig WELLS HQ 1 Aust Corps	Major HALLIDAY HQ 9 Aust Div	Brig WINDEYER 20 Aust Inf Bde	Major STRANGE 2/15 Aust Inf Bn	Lt-Col WITHERS HQ 9 Aust Div	Capt DONALDSON HQ 9 Aust Div	Lt-Col MORGAN " " " "	Capt ELLIOTT " " " "	Lt-Col BROADBENT 2/13 Aust Inf Bn	Capt WHITE " " " "	Lt-Col GRACE 2/15 Aust Inf Bn	Capt BURRELL " " " "	Lt-Col MACARTHUR-ONSLOW 2/2 MG Bn	Capt ANGUS " " " "	Lt-Col MUNTZ 2/9 Cav Cdo Regt	Capt WORTHLEY 20 Aust Inf Bde	Lt-Col SIMPSON 2/43 Aust Inf Bn	Capt TAIT-WILLS " " " "	Lt-Col GREEN 2/7 Fd Regt	Capt GLASGOW " " " "	Lt-Col OUTRIDGE 2/8 Fd Amb	Capt DARLEY 2/2 MG Bn	Lt-Col WORCESTER 2/1 CCS	Lt BICKFORD HQ 9 Aust Div	Lt-Col HOUSTON 2/2 Fd Regt	Lt RYAN 20 Aust Inf Bde	
Maj-General WOOTTEN Comd 9 Aust Div	Major HILL HQ 20 Aust Inf Bde																																	
Maj-General MURRAY comd York Force	Major HAMER HQ 9 Aust Div																																	
Brig WELLS HQ 1 Aust Corps	Major HALLIDAY HQ 9 Aust Div																																	
Brig WINDEYER 20 Aust Inf Bde	Major STRANGE 2/15 Aust Inf Bn																																	
Lt-Col WITHERS HQ 9 Aust Div	Capt DONALDSON HQ 9 Aust Div																																	
Lt-Col MORGAN " " " "	Capt ELLIOTT " " " "																																	
Lt-Col BROADBENT 2/13 Aust Inf Bn	Capt WHITE " " " "																																	
Lt-Col GRACE 2/15 Aust Inf Bn	Capt BURRELL " " " "																																	
Lt-Col MACARTHUR-ONSLOW 2/2 MG Bn	Capt ANGUS " " " "																																	
Lt-Col MUNTZ 2/9 Cav Cdo Regt	Capt WORTHLEY 20 Aust Inf Bde																																	
Lt-Col SIMPSON 2/43 Aust Inf Bn	Capt TAIT-WILLS " " " "																																	
Lt-Col GREEN 2/7 Fd Regt	Capt GLASGOW " " " "																																	
Lt-Col OUTRIDGE 2/8 Fd Amb	Capt DARLEY 2/2 MG Bn																																	
Lt-Col WORCESTER 2/1 CCS	Lt BICKFORD HQ 9 Aust Div																																	
Lt-Col HOUSTON 2/2 Fd Regt	Lt RYAN 20 Aust Inf Bde																																	
	7 Jul 44	0900 hrs	<p>Adv Party comd by Lt POPE moved to MT GARNETT to prepare biv area for Bn. CO visited 2/6 AGH. Capt MACAULAY from LHQ. Eqpt Sec visited Bn to take suggestions for alterations to eqpt and to inspect eqpt in use. Capt DESCHAMPS rejoined unit from 2/1 Con Depot. Capt COOPER and Capt GRAHAM m/i from sch. Lt HUGGETT m/i to 1 Army Jnr Staff Sch. Temporary posting, Capt FAULKNER to Adjnt.</p>																															

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

323
Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	8 Jul 44		Bn moved out of camp to march to MT GARNETT for Div Parade. Route taken cross country SOUTH of PALMERSTON HIGHWAY.	
	10 Jul 44		Capt FLETCHER evacuated to hosp from biv areal	
	11 Jul 44		Lt GREEN m/i to biv area from sch.	
MT GARNETT	12 Jul 44	1000 hrs	CO held conference of all Offrs, and gave orders for dispositions on C in C Ceremonial Parade and March Past to take place on Jul 14.	
		1330 hrs	Bn Parade practice for ceremonial.	
	13 Jul 44	1030 hrs	Bn Parade, practice for ceremonial pde.	
		1215 hrs	Bn Pde. March to NEWMAN PARK RACECOURSE. Div rehearsal for Ceremonial Pde and Maj-Gen WOOTTEN addressed Div.	
		1715 hrs	Bn marched to biv area.	
	14 Jul 44	1230 hrs	Bn Pde. March to NEWMAN PARK RACECOURSE.	
		1330 hrs	Ceremonial Pde. Div inspected by General Sir Thomas BLAMEY, C in C and Lt-Gen Sir Leslie MORSHEAD GOC 1 Aust Corps. 9 Aust Div comd by Maj-Gen WOOTTEN.	
	15 Jul 44	1030 hrs	Lt-Gen Sir Leslie MORSHEAD visited Bn biv area accompanied by Bde Comd. In the afternoon, the majority attended the civilian races at NEWMAN PARK.	
	16 Jul 44		Bn attended Army Race Meeting and Rodeo at NEWMAN PARK RACE-COURSE. Races were held in the morning. The horse purchased by the Offrs of the Bn for \$41 failed to run a place in the last race in the afternoon.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

324
Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

Unit.....2/13 Aust Inf Bn..... Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
MT GARNETT	16 Jul 44	1900 hrs	CO's conference. Orders given for march back to RAVENSHOE area to commence 17 Jul 44.	
		2200 hrs	Lt-Col COLVIN to admn comd of 20 Bde. Capt CRIBB to adm comd of Bn with Capt COOPER 2IC. Lt NORTH Adjnt for move to RAVENSHOE.	
	17 Jul 44		Bn commenced march back to camp along main road PALMERSTON HWY. Capt FAULKNER and Lt TURNER returned to RAVENSHOE by MT. Lt MCDUGALL and 30 ORs by MT for WONDECLA to attend 6 Aust Div ceremonial pde. Lt RACKHAM evacuated 2/1 CCS.	
RAVENSHOE	18 Jul 44		Maj KELLY returned to Bn and resumed duties as 2IC. Capt CRIBB posted to CG HQ Coy. Lt ANGEL rejoined unit from 1 Aust Army Regtl Trg Sch.	
	19 Jul 44	1300 hrs	Bn arrived in Camp Area. Lt MASON rejoined unit ^{rejoined unit} from LHQ Tac Sch. Lt RICHARDSON from 1 Aust Army Sch of Sigs, having gained a D pass with 1st place in the sch.	
	20 Jul 44	1330 hrs	CO, 2IC, Adjnt and IO made recce of Jungle Trg Areas and selected areas Nos 1 and 2. All Coys employed in adm. Lts BREEZE and ANGEL moved out to biv at Jungle Attack Course. Lts WHALLEY and MCHUGH attending Jnr Leaders Sch.	
	21 Jul 44		Lt EDWARDS, CG 9 Div, Security Sec visited Bn and reported favourably on unit security during MT GARNETT exercise. Coys trg according to syllabus. Chaplain HAMMOND joined unit as Bn Padre.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit..... 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	22 Jul 44		A, C and D Coy Comds made recce of Nos 1 and 2 Jungl Trg Areas. Capt GRAHAM and Lt TYLER attended umpire conference at 2/3 Pnr Bn. These officers are to act as umpires with 2/3 Pnr Bn for the duration of their exercise from 23 Jul to 29 Jul 44. Two inter-unit Rugby League Football matches were played this afternoon, Bn defeating 2/17 Bn by 16 pts to 15 pts and Bn reserves winning by 5 pts to 3 pts against 2/17 Bn reserves. Lt CRAIG evac to 2/1 CCs.	
	23 Jul 44		CO's Church Pde on Bn pde ground. Chap HAMMOND conducting his first service as unit padre. Parties of troops visited WONDECLA and ROCKY CK in unit tpt. 28 "B" Class personnel m/c.	
	24 Jul 44		Coys carrying out special trg with Coys in attack, fighting, patrols, night defence in jungle, bayonet trg and Anti-gas trg. Instructional cadres of week's duration for Sigs, SAs and Coy Orderlies commenced. Capt GRAHAM and Lt TYLER acting as umpires with 2/3 Pnr Bn. Maj TURNER (CANADIAN FORCES) att to Bn.	
	25 Jul 44		Lt MURRAY rejoined unit from LHq Sch of MI, "A" Wing, having gained 2nd place in wing. He resumed duty as Bn IC.	
	26 Jul 44		CO and BM learner visited 2/3 Pnr Bn exercising in the field. Sjt MCVEY m/o OCTU. Sjts MEUSE, MERKILL and SINGLETON rejoined unit from LHq pre-selection board.	
	27 Jul 44		BM learner and Bn IC visited Jungle Trg Area. C Coy moved to WONDECLA to commence period of constr duties with Engrs. Lt	

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

SIMMONS rejoined unit from 2/1 Aust Con Depot

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
SAVENSHOE	28 Jul 44		Lt MURRAY evac to hosp. Capt GRAHAM resumed Bn duties.	
	29 Jul 44		Lt TYLER resumed Bn duties as acting IO.	
	30 Jul 44		Voluntary Church Pdes. CO held conference at 1000 hrs and discussed matters of trg and adm. Bn leave parties visited WONDEGLA and ROCKY GK. Lt HESLOP m/1 and posted to A Coy. Lt GORE joined unit from Gen Reinf'ts and posted to D Coy. Bn Soccer team defeated by 7 goals to 1 by 2/3 MG Bn. Lt SAMPSON (det 9 Aust Div HQ) evac 2/1 CCS.	
	31 Jul 44		Coys trg according to syllabus. CO Adj't and IO visited Jungle Attack Course to recon area new track. Lt WEBB evac to hosp. Lt ANGEL rejoined B Coy from Jungle Attack Course. Lt BRESEE in charge of construction of Jungle Attack Course.	

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

327
Army Form 2118
(adapted.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	1 Aug 44		CO, Adjt, IO and Lt ROBINSON from RAE visited proposed battle course in SOUTH CEDAR CK area. Maj TURNER accompanied party. Capt HEDGER rejoined unit from 2/1 Aust Gen Depot and posted as QM Lt TURNER posted Asst Adjt.	
	2 Aug 44		CO and Adjt attended demonstration of para rockets at 2/2 MG Bn area. IO and party of Int pers made recce of SOUTH CEDAR CK battle course. Maj KELLY evac to 2/1 CCS.	
	3 Aug 44		C Coy returned from constructional duties WONDEGLA. CO held conferences and gave orders for Bn exercise to be carried out on 4 Aug along rd RAVENSHOE - MILLAA MILLAA. Sjt NEUSE m/o to CCTU. Lts WHALLEY and MCHUGH rejoined unit from Jnr Leaders Course.	
	4 Aug 44		Bn carried out Advguard exercise RAVENSHOE - MILLAA MILLAA RD Area. Capt CLARK rejoined unit from 2/1 CCS and posted B Coy.	
	5 Aug 44		Ceremonial pde on Bn pde ground in morning. CO inspected pde and took salute on March Past. CO, Adjt and IO made further recce of S CEDAR CK Area battle course for Bn and Coy exercises with MMG and 3" Mtr Support to commence on Mon 7 Aug. CO held conference and discussed points from Bn pde and MILLAA - MILLAA RD exercise. Inter Coy Rugby League Football.	
	6 Aug 44		CO's Church pde on Bn pde ground in morning. Padre HAMMOND taking pde. Bde Comd and Bn attended. In the afternoon Bn Soccer Team was defeated by 2/15 Bn by 3 goals to nil.	

328
Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit 2/15 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	7 Aug 44		CO, Adjt and IO to SOUTH CEDAR CK Battle Course to witness A Coy carrying out the first of the series of Coy attacks with MMG and 3" Mör Support. Lts HALL and BREEZE are acting as umpires and safety ofrs for all Coys. At night CO, Adjt and B Coy ofrs were guests of B Coy Ocs formal mess. CSM ROBINSON presided. Lt GREEN m/o on 3 months emergency leave.	
	8 Aug 44		Lt-Col BROADBEN, CO of 2/17 Bn, accompanied CO and IO to SOUTH CEDAR Battle Course to witness A Coy carry out their 2nd exercise. Inf attack and support fire went according to plan and a very realistic battle picture was provided. Lt LLOYD m/o on 24 days recreational leave. Lt TURNER evac to 2/1 CCS.	
	9 Aug 44	0915 hrs	Bn HQ and enemy to SOUTH CEDAR CK Battle Course for exercise Bn in attack in with Mör and MMG support. Lt-Col COLVIN comd Bn and directing the exercise. Capt CRIBB 2IC. Coys carried out trg according to syllabus and joined Bn at Battle Course at 1600 hrs.	
	10 Aug 44		Bn completed exercise and returned to camp. Lt MURRAY rejoined unit from hosp and resumed duties as IO.	
	11 Aug 44		Lt POPE evac to hosp.	
	12 Aug 44		Lt BRIGHTWELL m/i. Lt RICHARDSON evac to hosp.	
	13 Aug 44		Bn Church Pde. Bde Comd, Bde HQ and 2/15 Bn present. Usual leave pers to ROCKY CK and WONDECLA.	

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

329
Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit..... 2/18 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	14 Aug 44		Coye trg as per syllabus (appendix). Lt EDDY m/i to Bn and posted to B Coy.	
	15 Aug 44		Lt ANGEL m/o to Special duties CANBERRA. B Coy long range patrols moved out. 3 8 pdr TKA guns arrived and Bn now has full WE.	
	16 Aug 44		Lt BREEZE and LOR to 94 Bde to attend 9 Aust Div Air Photo Interpretation Sch.	
	17 Aug 44		B Coy patrols return. Sig Pl moved out on a 2 day exercise to test R/T sets back to a control set at Bn over a distance of 5 miles. Capt THIRLWELL ATM rep to stay with Bn for several days, he is seeking infm for ATM issues. A Coy long range patrols moved out.	
	19 Aug 44		All eligible pers recorded referendum votes. Coy Football: HQ d. B and A d. C. Unit concert party provided entertainment for tpe. The performance being particularly creditable. Visitors included Bde Comd. A Coy long range patrol returned.	
	18 Aug 44		Maj KELLY rejoined unit ex hosp.	
	20 Aug 44		Bn Church Pdes. Bn rugby team defeated 2/3 Pprs 13-12. Aust Rules team defeated 2/3 MG by 4 goals. Lt SUTERS appointed TC. Capt HOLMES - Dental unit att to Bn. Maj KELLY left unit to act as chief umpire for 9 Div Bde exercises at CAIRNS.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

330
Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

(Erase heading not required).

Unit..... 2/15 Aust Inf Bde

Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	21 Aug 44		CO and Adjt went to MONTALBION to make recce of area for Bn exercise in co-operation with Arty. C and D long range patrols left - same routes as taken by A and B Coys.	
	22 Aug 44	0930 hrs	Lt-Col BROADBENT 2/17 Bn visited Bn and discussed the MONTALBION exercise with the CO. CO's conference on adv arrangements for MONTALBION exercise. Adv party consisting of 2 ICS, OM, 4 men from each Coy and TKA Pl will leave Thu to recce biv area for Bn. Rations will be drawn through 6 Div whilst at MONTALBION. 9 Div AASC, 20 Bde tpt will be supplied for the move and 2/7 Pd Regt will loan tractors to carry our amm.	
	23 Aug 44	1320 hrs	CO's conference. Warning orders given to Coy Comds and adm details given out for the move on Fri on 25 Aug. Coys will move in convoy complete with att tps for the exercise. Tents flys on the basis of 1 to 6 men will be taken. Groupings will be: A Coy plus 1 det of Mortars B " " " " " " and 1 Pl 2/3 MG Bn C " " Bn MG Pl plus one sec. D " " " " " " " " Dress: Battle Order and Felt hats. Full WS of tools will be taken, blankets 4 per amm man. Lt WATTEL will stay in camp with a minimum of essential pers. Daily allotment of amm for exercise will be:..... Vickers 15 belts ea incl 2/3 MG Pl. TKA Pl 20 rds of AP. 3" Mortars 252 rds. Grenades - Aldershot 20 per rifle Coy 305 250 rds per Coy for Bren gun. " 5 rds per man.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit 2/15 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	23 Aug 44	(cont)	<p>9 mm one mag per OWEN gun 1500 rds. 2" Mortar 120 rds of HB, 10 per Mortar. 2" Flares 5 per Coy.— only for use in case of general alarm. <u>Inter Conn</u> RT one 108 set MarkII B Coy. " " " " " " HQ " " " " " " " III A,C,D Coys. " " " " " " Tac HQ.</p> <p>Walkie Talkies for umpires and safety ofrs. 22 set for conn to Bde HQ at present location.</p>	
	24 Aug 44		<p>Coys trained as per syllabus, but returned early for pay and adm and general preparation for exercise. Adv party left for MONTALBION — IKA weapons were taken — 1 S ton overturned en route, but no one was injured. Lt BREZZE took over as TO for move. Lt SUTERS attended MONTALBION Arty shoot.</p>	
	25 Aug 44		<p><u>Bn Exercise</u> MONTALBION Area. Bn moved by RT to MONTALBION arriving at biv area 251200K. Lt RICHARDSON returned to RAVENSHOE from Hosp.</p>	
	29 Aug 44	0900 hrs	<p>CO, Adjut and Io left for RAVENSHOE. OM and B Echelon tpt left also to est cook houses in camp before arrival of main body of Bn.</p>	
		1100 hrs	<p>Bn left MONTALBION by tpt and arrived in Camp RAVENSHOE at 1615 hrs, after a very useful and successful Battle exercise.</p>	
	30 Aug 44		<p>Coy Admn during morning and sport in the afternoon. A Coy will play HQ No 2 team for the final of the inter-coy comp on next Sat afternoon.</p>	

332

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit..... 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	50 Aug 44 (cont)	1800 hrs	Bde Comd visited Co and discussed outlined for 5 day Bde exercise to commence Mon 4 Sep. After Bde exercise Bn will continue on and conduct a Bn exercise. Bn will be away from camp for 7 days. Maj KELLY rejoined unit from CAIRNS. He will move out in a few days for 26 Bde exercise at CAIRNS.	
	31 Aug 44	1430 hrs	<p>Coys trained as per syllabus.</p> <p>CO and Adjt made recon of MILLAAA MILLAA area for Bn exercise.</p> <p>Capt DESCHAMPS and Lt WEBB rejoined unit. <u>Capt DESCHAMPS will leave Bn to-morrow for special in BURMA.</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">DUTIES</p>	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	1 Sep 44	1200 hrs	Coy Trg in camp area. CO, 2IC, Adjt and Io made recce of MINBUN area for Bn exercise after conclusion of Bde exercise.	
	2 Sep 44		Morning spent in Coy adm. Afternoon in sport. The final of the inter-coy comp was played, HQ Coy No 2 team defeated A Coy. The cup was presented by the CO. Each member of the winning team will also be presented with a wallet.	
	3 Sep 44	1400 hrs	C of B and RC Church Pdes. CO orders conference for Bde exercise Spitfire. Attended by all sub-unit comds and umpires. Maj PIKE and offrs of 2/17 Bn are umpiring this Bn. Cpts CRIBB and CLARKE and Lt TYLER are umpiring 2/15 Bn.— Bn moved to SAWMILL area ref 393895 MT GARNET 1:63,360 to take part in Bde exercise: Inf Bn in attack.	
	4 Sep 44			
	8 Sep 44		Owing to continuous rain Bde Comd ordered exercise to end and Bn returned to camp.	
	9 Sep 44		Coys spent morning in adm. Bn sport in afternoon. Lt MAJOR m/i.	
	10 Sep 44		Church Pde in 2/17 Bn lines. Coy Pde 0830 hrs. Bn led by Bn Band and marched to 2/17 Bn lines 0900 hrs. Lt BRIGHTWELL m/i.	
	11 Sep 44		Coy trg as per syllabus.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

334
Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

Unit 2/15 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	12 Sep 44		CO, Adjt and Io and party to football field to practice orderlies and guides in laying start line in night exercise. Lt MESSERVY from Corps visited Bn and carried out inspection of Bn amn. Lt RACKHAM m/i. Pictures in Bde lines. Formal dinner in Ofcr's mess.	
	13 Sep 44		CO and Io made recon for suitable area for night exercise. Major SUTTERS visited Bn in connection with trg pamphlets. Coys carrying out evy night exercises in close trg area.	
	14 Sep 44	0900 hrs	Coys trg in close area, practising forming up for night exercise.	
		1400 hrs	Bn exercise - Tape laying, guiding and forming up on assembly line and FUP.	
		1845 hrs	Bn m/o of camp for night exercise and carried out tape laying and forming up in close trg area. Lt RACKHAM m/o and BRACODD and transferred to R of C. Lts HALL and MASON m/i. Lt POPE m/o on special leave.	
	15 Sep 44	1500 hrs 1030 hrs	CO's conference. Adm details for move to TRINITY BEACH given.	
	16 Sep 44		Adv party and cadre left RAVENSHOE by MT forx CAIRNS VIA MILLAA and INNISFALL and arrived at new camp area ref CAIRNS 642829 at 1300 hrs. A, B, C Coys and Bn HQ left Camp Area by MT at 2150 hrs for RAVENSHOE STATION.	
	17 Sep 44		A, B, C Coys and BnHQ entrained at RAVENSHOE 0045 hrs, arriving at RED LYNCH at 0745 hrs, thence MT to camp vicinity TRINITY BEACH. D HQ Coys left Camp Area by MT for RAVENSHOE at 0400 hrs and entrained at 0500, reached RED LYNCH at 1345,	

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

then by MT to Bn Camp Area. CO's conference at 1530. Outline of trg was given out. Cadre will start to-morrow morning and will be run by 1 Aust Army Beach Gp on TRINITY BEACH.

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

335

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

(Erase heading not required).

Unit... 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.	
<i>CAIRNS</i>	18 Sep 44		Cleaning Camp Area - Adm. Cadre: Put through a shortened course by Beach Gp offrs on TRINITY BEACH. Owing to rough seas use could not be made of boats. Cadre attended trg films at night. Capt FAULKNER evac to hosp. Lt TURNER acting Adj. Maj KELLY visited Bn.		
	19 Sep 44		Bn route march to BUCJAN PT.		
	20 Sep 44		Bn trg at TRINITY BEACH - instns on type of craft (amphibious) loading of pers and eqpt into assault craft. Lt SIMMONDS appointed Amenities Offr. Lt RICHARDSON appointed Education and Victory Loan Offr. Lt EDDY Sports Officer.		
	21 Sep 44		Per from Sig pl attended Bde Cadre and Lt RICHARDSON in comd of pl. Lectures to tps in unit lines. IO and party went BARRON RIVER to recce area for proposed river crossing. Pictures at night in Bde Area.		
			1900 hrs	Educational film on Combined Ops held at visitors and observers section.	
	22 Sep 44			Bn attended lecture on embarkation, disembarkation. and Lectures to Coys in units lines. Lecture by MAJ GILLAN on opposed river crossing. Lecture attended by offrs and NCOs. Pictures at night in Bde Area.	
	23 Sep 44			Bn route march to BUCHAN PT. Maj GILLAN 2IC and party made recce of BARRON RIVER AREA for proposed river crossing.	
	24 Sep 44			Church Pde cancelled owing to wet day. Adj. IO and party made recce of TRINITY BEACH Area for suitable pre-embarkation	

drill. Bn dance held in CAIRNS.

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

336
Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

(Erase heading not required).

Unit.....2/15 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAIKICHUCK	25 Sep 44		Opposed river crossing exercise held BARRON RIVER area. Bn moved to area by MF at 0800 exercise commenced 1030 hrs.	
CAIRNS		1330 hrs 1400 hrs	Bn moved to TRINITY BEACH AREA. Embarkation exercise TRINITY BEACH AREA.	
	26 Sep 44		Swimming Carnival - Bn pers taking part. Coy trg in unit lines.	
		1030 hrs	CO to Bde to attend orders conference on forthcoming COCKATOO EXERCISE.	
		1430 hrs	CO's conf and issue of orders for COCKATOO EXERCISE. Outline of plan and orders only were given.	
	27 Sep 44		Bde Exercise (COCKATOO)	
	to 30 Sep 44		BUCHAN PT - HOWBRAY RIVER AREA Map Ref: MCALISTER RANGE 1:63,860. Exercise to capture and maintain beaches for bringing in supplies for coastal adv.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

337
Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

Unit..... 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
			Bde exercise "Cockatoo".	
CAIRNS	1 Oct 44		Exercise ends and Bn moved back to TRINITY BEACH AREA by MT. Bn's part in exercise very commendable.	
	2 Oct 44	0130 hrs	Part of Bn arrived back in camp from CAIRNS. Coys employed in cleaning up camp area and erection of tents. Maj KELLY m/1 from Trg HQ 9 Aust Div and m/o same day to attend LHQ Tac Sch at BEENLEIGH "A" Wing. Capt CRIBB m/o to LHQ Tac Sch at BEENLEIGH "B" Wing. Lt BIRMINGHAM m/1 from GDD BRISBANE.	
	3 Oct 44		Rest of Bn arrived in camp from CAIRNS.	
RAVENSHOE	4 Oct 44	0900 hrs	Lt RICHARDSON appointed Lgl Offr. Lt NORTH acting OC HQ Coy in the absence of Capt CRIBB. Coys trg in lines. CO's conf. Outline of trg for the next few weeks was given. Emphasis to be placed on sec and pl trg and march discipline. CO indicated that there would be an additional scale of tpt for the Bn and all trg now would be a view to open warfare.	
	5 Oct 44		Coy trg - Kit inspection - camp cleaning and re-construction.	
	6 Oct 44		Coy trg - Morning route march. Med inspection of A and B Coys carried out by Capt GATES. Close order and small arms drill. One day course in R/T 9 Div HQ. Capts COOPER, GRAHAM and VINCENT and Lt HALL attending. Lt MAJOR (Mortar Pl) and 7 NCOs attended demonstration and test of new 35 pd Mortar Base Plate on Div Mortar range. Test was conducted by 9 Aust Div.	
	7 Oct 44		Coy trg - route marches from 0900 to 1530 hrs. A & B via MILLAA RD. C & D VIA TOUMOULIN RD, HQ Coy via TULLY FALLS RD. Cut lunches carried. Trg con for all offrs 0800. Adjut and IO to recce Coy trg areas. Med inspection G & D Coys and BHQ carried out by Capt GATES.	

338
Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
<u>RAVENSHOE</u>	8 Oct 44	0900 hrs 1030 hrs	Bn Church pdc on Bn pdc ground. RC Service 2/15 Bn area. Lecture on Battle Procedure given by Maj GILLAN, all offrs attending. Lt NEALE m/o for duty with 8 Pd Svy Bty.	
	9 Oct 44		Coy trg - route marches. Special trg for I pers in Photo Interpretation. Special ^{cadre} for orderlies in map reading.	
	10 Oct 44		Coy trg as per syllabus. Lt SAMPSON appointed LO 9 Aust Div HQ.	
	11 Oct 44		A, B and C Coys moved out by MT to tk trg areas for Inf trg with tks. (2/9 Armd Regt). Maj GILLAN m/o. - det for duty on offrs pre-selection board 9 Aust Div.	
	12 Oct 44		A, B and C Coys trg with tks and returned to camp during afternoon. Lt SAMPSON returned to bn from 9 Aust Div HQ and m/o on 24 rec leave. Lt POPE admitted to 113 AGH while on leave.	
	13 Oct 44		D Coy moved out by MT to tk trg area for Inf trg with tks. Lt EDDY m/o on 24 days leave.	
	14 Oct 44		CO and party to WATSON'S BEED AREA to recon suitable area for Bn exercise. Capt FLETCHER and Lt TYLER m/i from 9 Aust Div Embarkation Sch.	
	15 Oct 44	0900 hrs	Church pdc. IO and party to WATSON'S BEED AREA to sketch suitable area. Maj GILLAN m/i from Officer's Pre-selection Board.	
	16 Oct 44		CO's conf and TWT for all offrs. Bn route march to MILLAA MILLAA RD AREA with WOII FYFE CO.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

339
Army Form C 2118
(adapted.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	17 Oct 44		<p style="text-align: center;"><u>WATSON'S BEID EXERCISE</u></p> <p>Bn m/o of camp for WATSON'S BEID AREA under comd of Capt COOPER.</p> <p><u>Purpose of Exercise:</u> Occupation of defensive posn by day - consolidation and withdrawal of Bn by night and recapturing of posn with tks in support the following morning.</p>	
	19 Oct 44		<p>Exercise ends and Bn returns to camp by MT. Many valuable lessons learnt particularly in co-op with tks intercomm etc</p>	
	20 Oct 44		<p>Coy trg in unit lines.</p>	
	21 Oct 44	0900 hrs	<p>Coy trg as per syllabus. Conf of offr.</p>	
	22 Oct 44		<p>2nd Anniversary of EL ALAMEIN. Bde Pde RAVENSHOE SPORTS GROUND Ref: 400850. Bn Pde on Bn Pde Gnd then marched to Sports Ground joining 2/15 and 2/17 Bns and Bd HQ. Lt-Col COLVIN handed Pde over to Bde Comd, who addressed Bde on significance of the occasion. Bde Comd briefly outline the various campaigns in which the Bde had played and important part. The pde stood to attention for all who had given their lives in such campaigns. Following the pde the Bde Comd took the salute in the march past. All Coys celebrated anniversary of EL ALAMEIN by having formal dinners in Coy Mess Huts at night. Special food incl egg pork etc provided by Bn funds. Following formal dinner Bn Concert Party gave a concert in Bn Area. Lt BENNETT m/1.</p>	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

340

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	25 Oct 44		Demonstration and instrs on enemy weapons, PISTOL GUN AND HAND GRENADES. Formal dinners in Offrs and Sgts Messes in celebration of 2nd anniversary of EL ALAMIN. Guests were invited from other units, who had served with the Bn at EL ALAMIN.	
	24 Oct 44		<u>BN EXERCISE KITE</u> Ref Maps: MT GARNET - PALMERSTON - BARTLEFRERE - HERBERTON. 1:63,360. <u>RAVENSHOE - JENOVILLE AREA</u> <u>Purpose of Exercise:</u> Mov of Bn over open enemy country.	
	28 Oct 44		Exercise KITE ends, tps returning to camp by MT. Lt HENRY NORTH m/o to attend Ships Adjut Course to terminate on Nov 3. Lt CRAIG m/1 from leave.	
	29 Oct 44		Coys engaged in inter-coy cricket matches.	
	30 Oct 44		Coy admr. Int sec commenced Photo Interpretation Sch. Lt HUGGETT unit from LHQ, Jnr Sch and resumed duty as Asst Adjut. <i>rejoined</i> <i>staff</i>	
	31 Oct 44		Orderlies and Photo Interpretation Cadres. A and B Coys exercise in def. C and D grenade Coys fd firing. Lt J MURRAY m/o det to 20 Aust Inf Bde as Int Offr.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

341

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

(Erase heading not required).

Unit... 8/13 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENHOB	1 Nov 44		A and B Coys Rd Firing. C and D Coys exercise in defence. Continuation of orderlies and photo interpretation cadres.	
	2 Nov 44		Bn Pde and Med vacc. TFWT for all offrs MILLAA MILLAA RD AREA.	
	3 Nov 44		Coys with HQ supporting arms carried out digging of trench and MG posns. Lt TURNER m/o to LHQ Sch of MI, SOUTHPORT. Capt GATES, MO attended malarial course WONGABEL.	
	4 Nov 44		Med inspection of all Bn pers.	
	5 Nov 44		Bn Church Pde.	
	6 Nov 44		Continuation of orderlies cadre. Long range patrol by Int sec to TURN FALLS. Lt HEALS joined unit from det duties at 8 Aust Survey Bty.	
	7 Nov 44		Coy trg in close trg area.	
	8 Nov 44		TFWT for all offrs. Coy trg in close trg area. Lt HUGGETT appointed adjt, vice Capt FAULKNER.	
	9 Nov 44		Bn move to TOUMULIN AREA 866918 for exercise for in Bn in attack. Capt GATES moved out to attend sch of tropical medicine University, SYDNEY.	
	10 Nov 44		Bn returned to camp after exercise. Afternoon spent in adm.	
	11 Nov 44		Coys employed in clearing areas and general adm.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

342

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

Unit 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	12 Nov 44	0900 hrs	Bn Church Bde. Lt MACDOUGAL m/o to 1 Aust Corps Com Sch. Capt FLETCHER and Lt TYLER m/o to trg Hq 9 Aust Div (det)	
	15-18 Nov 44		Bn moved out of camp for nine day exercise "FLAMINGO" in gen area along PALMERSTON HWY to BATTLE CR 070748. <u>Purpose of Exercise:</u> Bde in attack - Bn rearguard action to cover Bde withdrawal - co-ordinated fire plan.	
	19 Nov 44	0900 hrs	Bn Church Bde. Lt MACDOUGAL m/s from 1 Aust Corps Com Sch. Lt CUMMINGS m/o to Sig Sch. CO, Adjnt and Coy Comds to conference on Div exercise at 9 Aust Div Hq.	
	20 Nov 44		Coys employed in cleaning of area and gen adm. Lt GA IKIN m/1 to Bn. Lt AA TOZER m/1 to Bn as reinf't off'r. Bn Boxing Tournament - own Boxing Ring.	
	21 Nov 44		Trg cadre for HQs under Capt GRAHAM. The cadre being held on RAVENSHOE SHOWGROUND. TKA firing on TKA range. CO and Adjnt to Bde for conference on Div Exercise. Normal Coy trg and recapit on trg. Lts BEST and COOK joined Bn from reinf'ts Inf.	
	22 Nov 44		A and B Coys on fd firing range. Rangemaker's cadre, CG Lt BIRMINGHAM. TKA Pl on range. All Coys on night patrol. Notification received that Lt MURRAY ceases to be att to 20 Bde, replaced seconded and appointed Int and gas off'r (Capt), Hq 20 Aust Inf Bde.	
	23 Nov 44		C and D Coys on fd firing range. Mor Pl on Mor trg. Lts BALLANTYNE, WHALLEY, CRAIG, CONNELL, MCHUGH and RICHARDSON m/o	

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.
to 2/28 Bn for special duties.

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

343

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

Unit 2/15 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	24 Nov 44		Nor Pl firing on Nor range. Coys in close trg area. Lt MAJOR m/i from leave.	
	25 Nov 44		Bn pde and Bn inspection by CO, tps also marched past and CO took salute, remainder of day spent in adm. AAS provided a programme of films on Bn stage. "MARCH OF TIME", "AMERICAN HOUSING PLANS" and "BATTLE OF BRITAIN". Lt WATTEL m/o on special leave.	
	26 Nov 44		Bn Church pde.	
	27 Nov 44		Lt MACDOUGAL det to 2/5 TKA Regt. MGs and Nor Pls to area 627972 for 4 days trg. A Coy m/o to area 406836 for exercise in defensive works. B Coy TRWT area 4185. D Coy TRWT area 471809. Tlc A to 2/5 TKA Regt for one week's TKA trg. CO to GAIRNS for two days to observe amphibious trg. Inspected (LSI). Bn band to GAIRNS to play for 2/17 Bn during amphibious trg.	
	28 Nov 44		A Coy returned to camp. B, C and D Coys fd firing duties. CO returned from GAIRNS.	
	29 Nov 44		MG Pl on MILLAA MILLAA Range. Nor Pl on MILLAA MILLAA Range area for 5 days trg. B and C Coys on def works. D and A Coy on fd firing range. Lt MAJOR evac to hosp.	
	30 Nov 44		MG Pl on MILLAA MILLAA Range. B, C and D Coys on defensive works. Band returned to Bn from GAIRNS after special duties with 2/17 Bn during amphibious trg.	

344

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit... 9/18 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	1 Dec 44		C and A Coys TEST. D Coy def works. Lt GREEN rejoined Bn from special leave. Lt MAGDOUGAL rejoined Bn from special duties, with 3/8 TIA Regt.	
	2 Dec 44		Coy adn. HQ Coy Swimming Carnival.	
	3 Dec 44		Church pic in Coy lines conducted by Padre HANNON.	
	4 Dec 44		C Coy sports practice, D Coy shank TEST. A Coy fd firing range. Lt EDIE rejoined Bn. Lts TYLER, NORTH and Capt FLETCHER rejoined Bn from schs.	
	5 Dec 44		B Coy TEST. C and D Coys fd firing range. Lts BALLANTYNE, WHALEY, CRAIG, CONNELL, McHUGH and RICHARDSON returned from 3/26 Bn.	
	6 Dec 44		A Coy - Coy Sports. Maj GILGAN to 9 Div Arty Range to inspect assembly area for Bn to witness Arty demonstration on Dec 7. Issue of orders for Coys to move to Arty Range Dec 7.	
	7 Dec 44	1000 hrs 2100 hrs	9 Aust Div Arty demonstration - ARCHER CK AREA. Bn move to area by HQ. Column left Bn area and arrived at range area 1115 hrs. Bn returned to camp.	
	8 Dec 44		A Coy TEST. B Coy duty Coy. C and D Coys M1 patrolling. Maj CRIBB m/i from LHQ Tac Sch.	
	9 Dec 44		Bn sports held on Bn Sports Ground. Formal dinner at Cdr's Mess. Visitors incl Maj-Gen WOOTEN. Col COLVIN left for	

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.
INNISFAIL for special duties.

345

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

Unit..... 2/13 Aust Inf Bn Date and Time.—From..... To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	10 Dec 44	0900 hrs	Church pdc. Adjnt and party to recce area for Coy trg in tac exercise next week.	
	11 Dec 44		A and D Coys to SOUTH CEDAR CK AREA for Coy exercise in def and extensive patrolling. Exercise to also incl relief by night. Offrs' tac cadre for period of 11 to 22 Dec commenced in Bn lines - Maj CRIEB CC Cadre. C Coy TEWT. B Coy camp duties.	
	12 Dec 44		A and D Coys still in SOUTH CEDAR CK AREA. B Coy TEWT. C Coy camp duties. Lts SIMMONS, HALL and CRAIG to 9 Div Cam Sch.	
	13 Dec 44		C and B Coys relieved A and D Coys. C and B Coys to remain in SOUTH CEDAR CK AREA until relieved on Fri morning. - patroling and def measures to be carried out. A Coy TEWT. D Coy Camp duties.	
	14 Dec 44		B and C Coys at SOUTH CEDAR CK AREA. A Coy 8 Pl special duties at TOLGA for 4 days - remainder of Coy in close trg area. HQ Coy m/o to Jungle Trg Area.	
	15 Dec 44		A and D Coys moved out to SOUTH CEDAR CK AREA and relieved B and C Coys before first light.	
	16 Dec 44		HQ Coy returned from Jungle Trg Area. Coys carried out gen adm. WA pers m/o on leave. Lt SIMMONS, HALL and CRAIG returned from 9 Div Cam Sch.	
	17 Dec 44	0900 hrs	Church Service in Bn area. Maj GILLIAN and Adjnt to 9 Div HQ to attend GOCs conference. More pers m/o on leave. Lt CUMMINGS	

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

to 1 Aust Army Regtl Sig Sch.

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

346

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

Unit..... 8/15 Aust Inf Bn.....

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOB	18 Dec 44		Coy Trg. Maj GILLAN and Adjt to WILD RIVER area to recon ground for Bn exercise Wed. Per m/o on leave.	
	19 Dec 44		Coy Trg. Maj GILLAN and party and Adjt to WILD RIVER area to finalise details for Bn exercise on Wed.	
	20 Dec 44		Bn moved by ME to WILD RIVER Area for Bn exercise. nature of exercise being an Inf attack supported by Arty and MGs.	
	21 Dec 44		Bn picnic at LAKE BACHEN. Lts COOK, McDONALD and GORE m/o on leave. Lt BRIGHTWELL to 1 Aust Army Map Reading and FS Sch.	
	22 Dec 44		Coy Trg.	
	23 Dec 44		Coy adm and sports.	
	24 Dec 44		RC And G of E communion services. Lt-Col COLVIN returned to Bn from special duties.	
	25 Dec 44		Special Xmas Service conducted by Padre HAMMOND. Bn dinner presided over by Lt-Col COLVIN. Tables were set out on B Coy Mde Ground and offrs and NCOs waited on the tables. Turkey, ham and nuts and usual special Xmas fare was provided. Bn Band played popular numbers throughout the meal.	
	26 Dec 44		No trg during Xmas and New Year. Pleasure trips arranged to ROCKY CR, TULLY FALLS and WATSON'S DAM SWIMMING POOL.	
	27 Dec 44		Trips to WATSON'S DAM SWIMMING POOL. Lt TURNER from HQ MI Sch to 24 days APL.	

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required).

347

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

Unit 2/15 Aust Inf Bn

Date and Time.—From.....To.....

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
RAVENSHOE	28 Dec 44		Trips to TULLY FALLS and ROCKY CK.	
	29 Dec 44		Trips to TULLY FALLS and ROCKY CK. Lt WEBB m/o on compassionate leave.	
	30 Dec 44		Trips to TULLY FALLS.	
	31 Dec 44		Church Service conducted by Padre HAMMOND. Midnight Watch-night service held in Recreation Hut. Capt JB MARTIN m/i from 15/55 Aust Inf Bn.	

1: 161. 3.43. -1578.

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSTON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.